

# Official Transcript of Proceedings

## NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

ACNWT-0106

Title: Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste  
84th Meeting

Docket Number: (not applicable)

TROB (ACNW)  
RETURN ORIGINAL  
TO BJWHITE  
M/S T-2E26  
415-7130  
THANKS!

Location: Rockville, Maryland

Date: Tuesday, June 25, 1996

Work Order No.: NRC-732

Pages 1-256

030030

# ORIGINAL

NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.  
Court Reporters and Transcribers  
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
(202) 234-4433

ACNW OFFICE COPY - RETAIN FOR  
THE LIFE OF THE COMMITTEE

O&M-7ACNW

X L-4-1 Harrys General

o/i

**D I S C L A I M E R**

**PUBLIC NOTICE  
BY THE  
UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NUCLEAR WASTE**

**JUNE 25, 1996**

The contents of this transcript of the proceedings of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste on JUNE 25, 1996, as reported herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the meeting held on the above date.

This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected and edited and it may contain inaccuracies.

**NEAL R. GROSS**  
COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVENUE, NW  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005



1 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
2 NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

3 + + + + +

4 84TH MEETING

5 ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NUCLEAR WASTE

6 (ACNW)

7 + + + + +

8 TUESDAY

9 JUNE 25, 1996

10 + + + + +

11 ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

12 + + + + +

13 The Advisory Committee met at the Nuclear  
14 Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room T2B3,  
15 11545 Rockville Pike, at 8:30 a.m., Paul W. Pomeroy,  
16 Chairman, presiding.

17  
18 COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

19 PAUL W. POMEROY, CHAIRMAN

20 B. JOHN GARRICK, VICE CHAIRMAN

21 WILLIAM J. HINZE, MEMBER

22 MARTIN J. STEINDLER, MEMBER  
23  
24  
25

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ACNW STAFF PRESENT:

2 JOHN T. LARKINS, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

3 MICHELE KELTON, TECHNICAL SECRETARY

4 RICHARD K. MAJOR

5 HOWARD J. LARSON

6 ANDREW C. CAMPBELL

7 RICHARD P. SAVIO

8 MICHAEL MARKLEY

9 CAROL A. HARRIS

10 SAM DURAISWAMY

11 THERON BROWN

12 VIRGINIA COLTON-BRADLEY

13 ALSO PRESENT:

14 DADE MOELLER

15 FRED M. PHILLIPS

16 NORMAN EISENBERG

17 TOM H. PIGFORD

18 BOB BACA

19 RAY A. CLARK

20 JOHN H. KESSLER

21 STEVE FRISHMAN

22 RICHARD CODELL

23 MARGARET FEDERLINE

24 PHIL JUSTUS

25 JOHN THOMA

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

## I N D E X

	<u>AGENDA ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1	●Opening Remarks by the ACNW Chairman . . . . .	4
2	●Specification of Critical Group and	
3	Reference Biosphere	
4	● Relevant Issues Addressed in	
5	TBYMS, Fred Phillips . . . . .	7
6	● Considerations for Specification of the Reference	
7	Biosphere and Critical Group at Yucca	
8	Mountain, Norman Eisenberg . . . . .	56
9	● Personal Supplementary Statement on TBYMS Report	
10	and other Relevant Issues, Tom Pigford . . . . .	73
11	● Wrap Up of Morning Presentations . . . . .	112
12	● Perspectives of the EPA, Ray Clark . . . . .	120
13	● Perspectives of the Electric Power Research	
14	Institute, Steve Brocum . . . . .	129
15	● Perspectives of the State of Nevada,	
16	Steve Frishman . . . . .	155
17	●Meeting with the Director, NRC's Division of Waste	
18	Management, Office of Nuclear Materials Safety and	
19	Safeguards, Margaret Federline . . . . .	183
20	●Discussion with Dr. Dade Moeller, Moeller and	
21	Associates, Inc. . . . .	211
22		
23		
24		
25		

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
 1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
 WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(8:32 a.m.)

CHAIRMAN POMEROY: The meeting will now come to order. This is the first day of the 84th meeting of the Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste. Today's entire meeting will be open to the public.

During today's meeting, the Committee will first review options under consideration for specifying the critical group and reference biosphere to be used in a performance assessment of a nuclear waste disposal facility.

Secondly, we'll meet with the Acting Director of the Division of Waste Management, NMSS, to discuss items of mutual interest.

Thirdly and very importantly, we'll have a discussion with Dr. Dade Moeller on the open market trading rule, health effects of low levels of ionizing radiation, and defining a critical group for performance assessment.

And fourthly, late this afternoon between 5 and 6, we'll have a preparation hour for our meeting with the Commissioners tomorrow.

This meeting is being conducted in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act. Mr. Howard Larson is the designated Federal official for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 today's initial session, to my right.

2 We have received no written statements from  
3 members of the public regarding today's session. Should  
4 anyone wish to address the Committee, please make your  
5 wishes known to one of the Committee's staff.

6 It is again requested that each speaker use  
7 one of the microphones, identify himself or herself, and  
8 speak with sufficient clarity and volume so that he or she  
9 can be readily heard.

10 Before proceeding with the first agenda item,  
11 I would like to cover some brief items of current  
12 interest. And today, they're very brief. Lynn Deering,  
13 who is, as most everybody knows, one of our staff people  
14 and is serving a three-month rotational assignment in  
15 Commissioner Rogers' office.

16 That assignment will last until the first of  
17 September 1996. DOE has issued revision one to its  
18 civilian radioactive waste management program plan. It is  
19 dated May 1996. And that program plan will be discussed  
20 here in the meeting tomorrow.

21 And finally, the 18th annual low level  
22 radioactive waste management conference scheduled for  
23 October 1st to the 3rd, 1996 has been postponed. DOE  
24 cites budget cutbacks as the reason for the postponement.

25 The conference will be held in 1997, or at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 least that's what is planned at this point in time. Those  
2 are the items of current interest I have. Do any of the  
3 members have anything they wish to add to items of current  
4 interest or other commentary?

5 If not, I would like to move immediately to  
6 the first item of our agenda today. Namely, the  
7 specification of critical group and reference biosphere.

8 This is part of a working group on the issue  
9 of critical group and reference biosphere. The members  
10 have read the status report written by Howard Larson for  
11 this and recognize that this is a learning experience  
12 partially for the Committee.

13 It is not necessarily the endpoint of the  
14 consideration of this issue. And one thing though that I  
15 would like to request from you is that, at the end of the  
16 discussion today, we spend a few moments in planning for  
17 what future activities we want to take in regard to this  
18 specific item.

19 I'd like to proceed then to the first speaker  
20 this morning. This is a presentation on the relevant  
21 issues addressed in the National Research Council/National  
22 Academy of Sciences' publication Technical Bases for Yucca  
23 Mountain Standards.

24 Dr. Fred M. Phillips, who is a member of the  
25 National Academy group that wrote the paper that we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 dealing with is here with us this morning. And he is in  
2 the process of being presented a microphone.

3 In any case, let me welcome you, Fred, on  
4 behalf of the Committee once more. We deeply appreciate  
5 your coming out to talk to us this morning. And the floor  
6 is yours.

7 DR. PHILLIPS: As Paul stated, I'm Fred  
8 Phillips from New Mexico Tech in Socorro. And I was a  
9 member of the Committee on the Technical Bases report  
10 issued by the NRC, the other NRC.

11 And what I'm going to talk about today, I'm  
12 going to focus more on some of the basic issues that are  
13 related to the form of a standard for the protection of  
14 public health that I have on the nitty-gritty kind of  
15 technical details.

16 Because I think it's really the bigger issues  
17 that drive debate over the technical and narrow types of  
18 issues. And you know, we can start out at various points  
19 actually trying to reconstruct the history of  
20 recommendations for geological disposal.

21 I've sort of chosen this 1957 National  
22 Research Council Report. And the important thing out of  
23 this is simply the rationale that was put forth for  
24 directing a program towards geological disposal of high  
25 level nuclear waste.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           And I think to me that's something that we  
2 should always, at least I try to keep in mind when  
3 deciding on a form for a standard.

4           Will the form of the standard fulfill this  
5 rationale that was propounded in the first place or will  
6 it be something that tends to contradict it? And the  
7 basic rationale is to emplace the waste in a remote place.

8           And by remote, we mean remote from the  
9 biosphere where people live, so that we can take advantage  
10 of natural processes for keeping it isolated until at  
11 least a large part of the radiation that was originally  
12 emplaced has decayed away without doing harm to people.

13           I won't go anymore into the background than  
14 that basic reminder of the purpose of geological disposal.

15           When we consider the possible forms of a  
16 standard, there are some basic questions that need to be  
17 considered. And those questions include, "Who are the  
18 people to be protected by the standard?

19           To what extent are they protected? In other  
20 words, what level of protection is the standard intended  
21 to offer them? And for what period of time?"

22           Now, I'm not going to deal too much with the  
23 period of time today, because that's not the main issue of  
24 concern in this meeting. A little bit of terminology.  
25 Again, I won't go over this in too much detail except for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a few terms that I've kind of come up with to make some  
2 distinctions at the end.

3 Dose, the amount of radiation absorbed; dose  
4 equivalent, simply dose weighted for the possible damage  
5 that it might do to different organs of the body and so  
6 on; a collective dose is doses summed over a population.

7 Now, here I've come up with terms which I  
8 don't mean to be offered as formal terms, but rather  
9 simply to make some distinctions that I'd like to maintain  
10 in the course of this talk. A lot of what we're going to  
11 discuss with regard to the standard that was recommended  
12 here involves the use of the term risk.

13 And unfortunately, I found out through just a  
14 lot of conversations and give and take that risk has many  
15 different meanings for different people and even within  
16 the specific narrow setting of risk associated with  
17 exposure to nuclear radiation.

18 It still can have a wide variety of meanings.  
19 So, I've coined the term "individual health risks," for  
20 that component of risk which would be due to a specific  
21 adsorbed dose or dose equivalent.

22 So, if you have an individual dose equivalent  
23 of so many sieverts, you can multiply that by a  
24 coefficient which  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  cancers per sievert is one that  
25 seems to be the current value, to get a risk of a cancer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the person as a result of that particular dose  
2 equivalent.

3 If we then multiply that coefficient times a  
4 collective dose, that will give a collective health risk.  
5 And again, the collective health standard is not really  
6 the focus of biosphere scenarios. So, that's somewhat  
7 subsidiary to the talk today.

8 Individual radiation risk is a broader and  
9 more inclusive term than the individual health risk in the  
10 terminology I've devised here. And that is the risk of a  
11 cancer from the combination of the risk of receiving a  
12 dose and the risk of the dose itself.

13 So, mathematically put, we can have some dose  
14 here, the probability of getting that dose, and the  
15 probability of a cancer resulting from it.

16 Now, this term "probability of a dose," in the  
17 context of high level nuclear waste disposal, I have  
18 conceptually, and I don't want to make this a rigorous  
19 type of thing at all, but just for broad conceptual  
20 purposes, I've broken that down further into three  
21 additional categories of risk.

22 The first one I call the probability of  
23 isolation. And this is the probability related to  
24 continued containment in the repository. In other words,  
25 whether the probabilities that materials are going to leak

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out of the repository and into some sort of environment  
2 where it will be accessible to people.

3 Then there's another probability that I call  
4 the probability of interaction. In other words, the  
5 probability related to the likelihood of interactions of  
6 people with the escaped waste.

7 So, this might be the probability that people  
8 would drill a well and pump water out of the plume of  
9 escaped radioactivity or the probability that people would  
10 breathe carbon-14 that is emanating upward or something  
11 like that. So, that's a whole sort of category there.

12 And finally, a probability that I call  
13 probability personal, which is that component of the  
14 probability of receiving a dose. So, it would be related  
15 to personal types of factors.

16 If a person in fact drank very little water,  
17 they drink other beverages instead, then that would cut  
18 down on their personal risk of receiving a dose.

19 So, it's the product of all three of these  
20 categories of probability times this coefficient of risk  
21 that give rise to the final individual radiation risk.  
22 And I think it's important that we sort of explicitly  
23 consider these terms in here, especially these.

24 Because these are related to the fundamental  
25 goal of geological disposal, which I discussed earlier,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which is to put it in a situation where it will remain  
2 isolated for a long period.

3 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Fred, just a second.  
4 Isn't the "5" here supposed to be 500, and isn't it per  
5 year?

6 MEMBER STEINDLER: It is not per year. You're  
7 using sieverts rather than rem.

8 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes.

9 MEMBER STEINDLER: So, that number is too high  
10 by effective -- the 100. In fact, I understand it as four  
11 per rem. And it's not an annual dose. But it's a  
12 cumulative.

13 DR. PHILLIPS: Right. Okay, here I list some  
14 of the possible types of standards that we considered  
15 during the deliberations of the Committee. And these  
16 would include collective dose, which in fact is an  
17 indirect basis for the current form of the standard.

18 The problem that we discussed with collective  
19 dose is that it does not necessarily protect the  
20 individuals that are most exposed.

21 In fact, it may afford a large degree of  
22 protection to people who receive very, very small doses,  
23 large numbers of people who receive very small doses, and  
24 not very much protection to the people who would be the  
25 most exposed. And that's really the fundamental problem

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with that.

2 Individual dose, I'm going to cover on the  
3 next page where I've written it out in more detail. The  
4 current form of the standard is primarily a derived  
5 standard, a cumulative release standard in 40 CFR 191.

6 The nice thing about a derived standard like  
7 that is that it's written in such a way that it is easy to  
8 evaluate compliance. However, the problem with it is that  
9 obviously it's very difficult to demonstrate that such a  
10 derived standard actually provides any degree of  
11 protection.

12 It may be over-protecting more than we would  
13 want, or it may be providing very little protection. And  
14 without some sort of calculation to link it to  
15 interactions with the biosphere and with people, it's not  
16 very reassuring.

17 Here's the individual dose by which I mean the  
18 individual health risk term. This would be a standard  
19 that would limit the maximum dose that any person could  
20 get.

21 Now, obviously, since the whole objective of  
22 the standard is to limit the dose that any particular  
23 person might get, it has the potential to protect those  
24 most at risk. That's the real core design of it.

25 And if it protects those who are most at risk,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 then presumably it protects the rest of the general  
2 population. That's good as well.

3           However, the limitation of it is that I think  
4 it's mainly applicable in situations where the dose can be  
5 controlled. And I'll give you an example.

6           If we have regulations for drinking water  
7 let's say, and periodically every month or every quarter  
8 somebody goes out and samples the drinking water and  
9 determines the levels of all of the potential things that  
10 we want to control in it.

11           And they take a measurement that's over the  
12 limit, then that well can be shut down or treatment can be  
13 installed to lower the dose or whatever the other thing  
14 you might worry about is and remediate, basically make  
15 sure that the standard is adhered to.

16           However, if you're in a situation where dose  
17 is something, or the consequence, whatever is going to  
18 happen is basically something that can't be controlled on  
19 a day-to-day basis, then the applicability of a standard  
20 based on that principle becomes less clear. And its  
21 benefits become less clear.

22           Finally, this is the form of the standard that  
23 we ended up recommending. And that is what I'm calling  
24 here the individual radiation risk. Again, this exact  
25 terminology is not found in the report.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 I'm just trying to clarify some of the  
2 different meanings of risk that are intended. And by the  
3 way, I'm sort of equating up here individual dose with  
4 this individual health risk because the two are directly  
5 related to each other through the dose risk conversion  
6 factor that we just discussed a second ago.

7 The individual radiation risk is intended to  
8 protect a population that would be most at risk. It  
9 differs from the dose of individual health risk approach  
10 in that it does not look for the individual who's going to  
11 receive the highest dose or the highest individual risk  
12 and protect them specifically.

13 Rather, its goal is to limit the risk to a  
14 group of people. And that group of people is the people  
15 that are determined to be the most at risk.

16 So, if it protects that group of people, if it  
17 limits the risk of that group of people that are most at  
18 risk, then presumably it also is limiting the risk for  
19 people who are less at risk.

20 A minor advantage of it is that it's  
21 unaffected by changes in this dose risk coefficient. To  
22 me, a very significant advantage of this form of standard  
23 is that it allows direct comparison with other societal  
24 risks.

25 So, it puts it not in terms of some number,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you know, so many sieverts or whatever, that are pretty  
2 much incomprehensible to people who aren't specialists in  
3 the field.

4           Instead, it puts it in terms of risk people  
5 can compare with things like driving in automobiles or  
6 flying in airplanes or risk of cancer from chemicals in  
7 the groundwater or whatever.

8           And so, I think from the viewpoint of the  
9 public at large, it's a significant advantage. It allows  
10 evaluation of cost benefits.

11           In other words, you can propose questions  
12 like, "Suppose we were to lower the risk standard by a  
13 certain amount?" And we could achieve that by modifying  
14 the repository design in some way.

15           How much would it cost? To do that, how much  
16 would the risk be lowered? It gives you some sort of  
17 basis for evaluating what the costs and the benefits are  
18 which is something that's an increasingly popular  
19 approach. Let's put it that way.

20           Some comparisons of the risk standard, the  
21 individual radiation risk standard versus the individual  
22 dose or individual health risk, whichever way you want to  
23 put it, type of standard.

24           Unlike the risk standard, the dose standard  
25 can offer assurance of protection to the individual. But

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm going to emphasize again that's only valid when the  
2 dose can be controlled.

3 The risk standard makes no assurance of  
4 protection to the individual. On the contrary. That's an  
5 important point. And it's important to realize.

6 It's really quite a fundamental, almost  
7 radical difference between these two standards. The risk  
8 standard makes no assurance of protection to the  
9 individual.

10 It simply limits the average risk to the group  
11 most at risk. Just to give you an illustration of that,  
12 at 3:00 this afternoon Myron's going to drive me to  
13 Dulles, and I'm going to get on the airplane.

14 Suppose with all the tornadoes and stuff  
15 happening here I become concerned about whether I'm going  
16 to make it back to Albuquerque in the airplane? And I go  
17 up to the person who's behind the desk all disheveled and  
18 worried.

19 And I say, "Am I going to make it home?" And  
20 he says to me, "Well, look. I have this book here. It  
21 lists risks to airline passengers, and the risk is only  
22 some very low value. One in a million per thousand miles  
23 or whatever it is.

24 So, considering you're only travelling this  
25 particular distance, you have a chance of 99.999 percent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of arriving safely home."

2 I say, "No, no. That's not good enough for  
3 me. I want you to assure me personally that I will not be  
4 killed on an airplane crash before I get home." Can he do  
5 that? No, he can't.

6 I mean, if he's honest, he cannot look me in  
7 the eye and say, "I can assure you you will get home."  
8 There may be a cargo load full of smoldering oxygen  
9 canisters being loaded onto the plane at that moment.

10 I don't know that. He doesn't know that  
11 either. There are risks that cannot be controlled. And  
12 if everyone of us demanded complete personal protection  
13 when we boarded the airplane, air travel would come to a  
14 stop instantly. That's just the facts of life.

15 Distinction between the risk and the dose  
16 standard. Risk standards are increasingly used for  
17 regulation of societal problems because it's recognized  
18 that basically society would come to a stop if every  
19 person had to be assured of complete personal safety in  
20 all aspects of what they did.

21 We know that that is not a feasible goal for  
22 most things in life. And a corollary of this is fairly  
23 obvious I think, but I just want to make sure is clear.  
24 The risk and dose standards are quite different.

25 Their objectives are quite different, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 therefore, it should be pretty obvious that a risk  
2 standard is not intended to meet International Commission  
3 of Radiation Protection recommendations for dose  
4 standards.

5 Now, this is my own personal viewpoint here.  
6 I'm not going to certainly present this as the viewpoint  
7 of everybody on the Committee or anything like that.

8 My own personal viewpoint is that nuclear  
9 waste problems should be regulated commensurately with  
10 other societal issues, that there should be some sort of  
11 balance of the benefits to society from protecting the  
12 vast majority of people from the harmful effects of  
13 radiation that's contained in the waste with the cost of  
14 doing it and a recognition of the wide variety of  
15 unknowns.

16 In other words, uncontrolled types of factors,  
17 uncertainties that are involved in the analysis. And this  
18 is an example of what I mean that it should be regulated  
19 commensurately.

20 We design and construct highways with the  
21 safety of the public in mind. That's a major, major  
22 consideration in highway construction. However, the  
23 regulations that govern it are intended to limit the risks  
24 to people driving on the road.

25 They are not intended to eliminate risk from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 driving on highways. Again, if we had to eliminate risk  
2 from driving on highways, we would not have any highways.

3 And my own personal feeling about it is that  
4 it is neither possible nor is it necessarily desirable to  
5 try and protect every single person all of the time. It  
6 would be nice if the world were such that we could do  
7 that. But it's not the reality of what we face.

8 Summary again of the individual radiation risk  
9 and some of the advantages and so on. Basically, the  
10 material I covered before. The question I'm really  
11 addressing here is how to implement an individual risk  
12 standard.

13 And in order to do that, I want to bring up  
14 those questions that I mentioned at the first. Who is  
15 protected? And the answer is that we should protect the  
16 individuals most at risk.

17 How to define those individuals? One  
18 possibility is to come up with a maximally exposed  
19 individual to try and sort of skew everything so that we  
20 arrive at the absolute extreme of the distribution.

21 And I think pretty much everyone agrees that  
22 that's not a very practical approach. First of all,  
23 there's no limit to it. No matter how maximal you make  
24 the dose, you can come up with another additional thing to  
25 add on that will make it more maximal.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           You end up with a ludicrous picture, and it  
2 doesn't provide any realistic basis for evaluating risk at  
3 all. You just end up with a totally artificial,  
4 theoretical construct.

5           And so, as I say, I'm not aware that anybody  
6 is currently advocating this position. The critical group  
7 is what we decided should be the basis for evaluating  
8 that.

9           And here's the definition of the critical  
10 group from the report. The critical group for risk should  
11 be representative of those individuals in the population  
12 who, based on cautious, but reasonable assumptions, have  
13 the highest risk resulting from repository releases.

14           The group should be small enough to be  
15 relatively homogeneous with respect to diet and other  
16 aspects of behavior that affect risk. The critical group  
17 includes the individuals at maximum risk and homogeneous  
18 with respect to risk.

19           And with regard to this here, includes the  
20 individuals at maximum risk. Actually, it's up here. But  
21 there is a footnote down here. And I think it's a very,  
22 very important footnote.

23           And I've highlighted it. That is, the  
24 difference between the highest and lowest risk faced by  
25 individuals in a group should be relatively small. Should

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 a radiation dose occur, however, it may affect only a few  
2 members of the group.

3 This is the difference between risk, the  
4 probability of an adverse health effect, and outcome, a  
5 cancer that actually develops. Risk can be homogeneous  
6 even when outcomes are quite diverse.

7 So, it's a very important distinction to  
8 maintain. And I'll bring it up again a little bit later.

9 So, this talks down here about defining  
10 hypothetical persons by making assumptions about  
11 lifestyle, location, eating habits, and other factors.  
12 And that is where the hard decisions come up.

13 What level of protection? We suggest leaving  
14 that up to some public regulatory process starting out  
15 discussing in the range of  $10^{-5}$  to  $10^{-6}$  per year, which have  
16 been used for a lot of other similar type of risk  
17 evaluations.

18 For how long until peak doses are past?  
19 Again, that's a somewhat controversial issue. But I'm not  
20 talking about it today.

21 The methodology for calculating risk to the  
22 critical group. This means the exposure scenario and risk  
23 calculation approach. The exposure scenario is a  
24 quantification of the natural and societal characteristics  
25 that affect exposures.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Does this imply that we must be able to  
2 predict what society is going to be like thousands of  
3 years in the future? And my answer to that is an  
4 emphatic, "No."

5 And if you read the report, you will see that  
6 we emphatically emphasize that in the report as well at  
7 numerous places. No scientific basis exists to make  
8 projections of the future and nature of human society.

9 It is not possible to predict the basis of  
10 scientific analysis of societal factors. It must be  
11 specified in a far future exposure scenario.

12 There is no sound basis for quantifying the  
13 likelihood of future society and so on and so on. It's  
14 reiterated numerous times. Not just here, but on other  
15 pages of the report as well.

16 So, the exposure scenario is a benchmark.  
17 It's something against which we can make a reasonable  
18 evaluation of risk. We can't control the future. This is  
19 the fundamental fact that we're talking about here.

20 And this applies not just to high level  
21 nuclear waste disposal. It applies to say build up of  
22 greenhouse gasses in the atmosphere. It applies to  
23 depletion of soils by agriculture, disposal of ordinary  
24 toxic waste.

25 All of these are long-term societal problems

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which will be impacted -- whose impact will be dependent  
2 very strongly on the nature of future society and over  
3 which we have no knowledge and no control.

4           So, all that we can do for any of these things  
5 is to do some sort of benchmark analysis. There have been  
6 two alternative proposals that were presented in the  
7 report.

8           The subsistence farmer, which is the one  
9 that's preferred by Tom Pigford, and the probabilistic  
10 critical group that was preferred by the remainder of the  
11 Committee.

12           This is a brief comparison of those two. I  
13 think most of you are probably familiar with this. So,  
14 I'll skip through it very briefly.

15           The subsistence farmer gets all his water from  
16 a well that is drilled into the maximum concentration of  
17 groundwater that is outside of the immediate location of  
18 the repository, irrigates crops and animals, lives only on  
19 the produce that he farms and the water that's pumped out.

20           The distribution of maximum concentrations  
21 from the transport models to get a distribution of doses  
22 from this scenario calculate the health risk and divide by  
23 a factor of three.

24           The probabilistic critical group approach is  
25 to obtain data on characteristics of population in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 area at the present time. Or we say you can do it with an  
2 alternative population if you wanted to.

3 And I list here some of these factors that are  
4 relevant to the dose that would be received by individual  
5 persons and who generate Monte Carlo realizations to the  
6 population.

7 Then you allow these numerous realizations to  
8 interact with each transport realization. And they have  
9 to be numerous because the population is sparse in the  
10 area. Divide the -- and I say here, calculate numbers of  
11 cancers.

12 Well, you don't have to go that far in the  
13 calculation. But for purposes of illustration, it's  
14 convenient to imagine it that way.

15 So, you could ultimately then divide the  
16 numbers of cancers in a particular area by the population  
17 that you've calculated over all the realizations in the  
18 area to get a spacial distribution of risk and average the  
19 results from the highest risk area for all of the  
20 transport simulations to get the average risk to the  
21 critical group.

22 MEMBER STEINDLER: Excuse me. Can you help me  
23 out? Why do you need the spacial distribution of risk?

24 DR. PHILLIPS: In some -- you have to define  
25 the critical group within some sort of constraint or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 confine. In other words, you don't take the entire  
2 population of the globe and try and calculate a risk for  
3 them.

4           Somehow you have to narrow down who this group  
5 is going to be. And the approach that is described here  
6 uses the spacial distribution of risk to do that. In  
7 other words, we look for the geographical locality where  
8 the calculated risk would be the highest.

9           MEMBER STEINDLER: And the averaging is then  
10 done only over that area. Is that what you're saying?

11           DR. PHILLIPS: In other words, for each  
12 transport simulation, you would come up with one  
13 particular area that would have the highest level of risk.  
14 And you would take the average level of risk within that  
15 area.

16           And then for each transport simulation, you  
17 would average the risk from the highest area in each one  
18 of those transport simulations to get a total integrated  
19 risk for the whole system.

20           MEMBER STEINDLER: Okay.

21           DR. PHILLIPS: These risks, that would be the  
22 spacial distribution of risk that would be calculated as  
23 an intermediate step in the thing. It is not any final  
24 estimate of risk. It's just a step in performing the  
25 final integration.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'll go through the approach in a little bit  
2 more detail here in a second. I want to emphasize some  
3 things up here, that this is intended as an example of how  
4 this approach might be implemented, that the main purposes  
5 are to outline how it would be done and illustrate the  
6 steps necessary to perform the calculation.

7 We don't intend it as a detailed  
8 recommendation. And it was written as a very abbreviated  
9 condensed sort of summary to suggest approaches.

10 And obviously, if this were to be turned into  
11 something that would be some kind of regulation, it would  
12 have to be laid out in far more explicit detail.

13 The approach would start with a single  
14 transport realization. So, we would take the giant  
15 release and transport model that's run for the repository  
16 and come up with a distribution.

17 In this case, this would be picocuries per  
18 liter of various radionuclides in groundwater. And you  
19 would end up hypothetically with some sort of distribution  
20 like that.

21 The next step would be to generate the  
22 realization of the community that's present. And here  
23 I've symbolized that by these little things indicating  
24 individual farms.

25 Now, one reaction that I've gotten to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 report is that this sort of simulation and so on would be  
2 a daunting task to do, very difficult, very complex, and  
3 so on.

4 And I really don't think that that's the case.  
5 I think that people have maybe just not having really  
6 thought through as necessary in detail have sort of over-  
7 exaggerated in their minds the difficulty of what we're  
8 talking about.

9 There's basically two steps to this. The  
10 first one is figuring out according to the scenario that's  
11 settled on regulatorily where people are going to live.  
12 And the example we used was for farmers that are living  
13 out there.

14 And we proposed in this example that the  
15 present characteristics of the population be used as a  
16 basis for that. Now, I personally really like that.

17 And the reason that I like it is not because  
18 it's necessarily more fundamentally meaningful and  
19 significant than alternative proposals. But simply that  
20 it provides you with a reference that is objective and  
21 also realistic.

22 In other words, if there's a question, "How  
23 much water do people drink from wells out in the area  
24 around Yucca Mountain as compared to water -- beer, soda,  
25 bottled water, whatever they might drink?"

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-2701



1           That's a question that you can answer by going  
2 out and getting some data on the people that live there.  
3 Whereas, if you're just going to hypothesize, it's going  
4 to become a matter of endless controversy.

5           Some people will say, "They drink every bit of  
6 their water from the well." Other people will say, "No,  
7 that's not realistic." "They hardly drink any." "The  
8 water doesn't taste very good." Whatever.

9           You can never settle those things. If you  
10 have some objective data base and you can go out and do  
11 some measurements, then it provides you with a way of  
12 settling these things in a relatively realistic and  
13 objective fashion.

14           At any rate, gather the data that you need.  
15 You need to decide where people are going to have farms.  
16 Well, that depends on what?

17           A very simple number of factors, where there's  
18 soil you can farm, where the slopes aren't too steep to  
19 farm, and where it doesn't cost you too terribly much to  
20 pump the water out of the ground to irrigate it.

21           Those are really the factors to determine  
22 where to farm. It would be relatively straightforward to  
23 put those into a GIS type model that has soil type and  
24 slope and so on in it. Not difficult at all.

25           Then for each individual farm that the model

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 generates, you need some sort of average area so that you  
2 can space these out in a quasi-random kind of fashion.

3           You need to know some of the characteristics  
4 of the population that will govern their intake of  
5 potentially contaminated water in the end. And that would  
6 be things like, "How much water do they drink pumped out  
7 of their own wells?

8           What proportion of people grow their own  
9 vegetables? If they grow their own vegetables, how much  
10 of their diet does that consist of?" Again, those are  
11 relatively straightforward things.

12           Also, you need to simulate, "How deep is their  
13 well? What is the rate of pumping?" Those are things you  
14 can gather data on in the area. And so, I don't see it at  
15 all as a daunting or formidable task to come up with a  
16 Monte Carlo model that would simulate those types of  
17 things.

18           Let me give you sort of an example of a much  
19 more daunting model that you can go out and buy somewhere  
20 I'm sure within five blocks of here off the shelf for  
21 about \$35. Have any of you ever used a model called Sim  
22 City?

23           It's a beautiful thing. You put into it all  
24 the things that are necessary for developing a community.  
25 And then it, on its own, simulates the development of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 community and the growth and population and all sorts of  
2 things.

3           What we're talking about here is something  
4 that's an order of magnitude less complicated than Sim  
5 City that you can buy for \$35. So, I don't think it's  
6 terribly major.

7           The final step then is to calculate the risk  
8 over this area. So, for each of these places, we  
9 calculate the dose that each individual person receives.  
10 We do many realizations of this.

11           And based on the dose-to-risk conversion, you  
12 come up with a spacial distribution of risk. So, these  
13 black lines are risk in units of  $10^{-6}$  per year. You find  
14 out where the risk is highest.

15           And then there's a little rule that's outlined  
16 in the Appendix for figuring out how big of an area. You  
17 average that risk over to say that these are the people  
18 that are in the critical group for risk.

19           You do this for a large number of transport  
20 simulations. And for each one of these areas that's  
21 outlined in red, you average the average risk within each  
22 one of those areas to get the ensemble risk.

23           And that is the number that is then compared  
24 against the standard. I think I'm almost done here.  
25 There is a comparison of --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STEINDLER: Excuse me, recognizing time  
2 constraints. But the critical aspect -- sorry for that  
3 term, of that methodology is clearly the magnitude of the  
4 population that looks like it's even reasonably likely to  
5 be exposed.

6 So, the edges of your contours are a little  
7 fuzzy. What I guess I'm having a problem with is if you  
8 average this over a population that is large enough, which  
9 I think in part was Tom Pigford's point, then while you  
10 may be able to show that you've met the standard, the  
11 result is that the chaps in the highest exposed area are  
12 exposed to very large, relatively large doses.

13 DR. PHILLIPS: Right.

14 MEMBER STEINDLER: So, what's the methodology  
15 that you use to constrain the total area? In this case  
16 area, and hence population. Is that the central focus of  
17 the difficulty with that approach?

18 DR. PHILLIPS: Not really. To me, that's -- I  
19 mean, you're right. The point is certainly valid. But  
20 you want to make sure that you analyze the problem in  
21 sufficient detail that you truly isolate the area of  
22 highest risk satisfactorily.

23 Right? I mean, that's the essence of what  
24 you're saying. I agree entirely.

25 MEMBER STEINDLER: I'm sorry. That's not what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm saying.

2 DR. PHILLIPS: Oh, okay.

3 MEMBER STEINDLER: The internal risk  
4 determination in the plume that you have is, I think as  
5 you said, a relatively straightforward process that's been  
6 used since the '50s, '40s.

7 What I'm having some difficulty with is the  
8 next step. And that's arithmetic operations of averaging.

9 DR. PHILLIPS: Right.

10 MEMBER STEINDLER: How do you determine how  
11 big the group is over which you average in order to  
12 determine whether or not whatever you conclude does or  
13 does not meet some standard?

14 DR. PHILLIPS: This comes back to the question  
15 of the spacial distribution of risk.

16 MEMBER STEINDLER: No. Well, it does in a  
17 sense. But what I'm saying is it's an arithmetic problem.

18 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes.

19 MEMBER STEINDLER: It's not a complex dose  
20 intake.

21 DR. PHILLIPS: I understand. You end up with  
22 a spacial distribution of doses that you can then convert  
23 to a spacial distribution of provisional risk.

24 So, in terms of the way that it's mapped out  
25 up there, the question is then, "How do you make sure that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you isolate that particular area that actually has the  
2 highest risk and don't end up selecting some bigger area  
3 that incorporates a lot of lower risks that you add into  
4 the higher risk area?"

5 And that's simply a problem of spacial  
6 resolution of the model.

7 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: You haven't really  
8 presented the criteria for that?

9 DR. PHILLIPS: No. That is correct.

10 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: So, your method of  
11 controlling the area is essentially the ratio of the  
12 highest dose to the lowest dose within an area?

13 DR. PHILLIPS: The approach that we present  
14 would be to basically subdivide the area on a basis that  
15 is significantly finer than the spacial gradient of risk.

16 In other words, suppose you take the limit and  
17 you make your grid finer and finer and finer and finer.  
18 At some point, you would cease to enhance the resolution  
19 of the spacial distribution of risk.

20 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: But isn't this just  
21 following the principle of most finite element type  
22 analysis?

23 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes, exactly.

24 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Finite difference  
25 calculations where you choose the area on the basis of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 small change taking place within the area?

2 DR. PHILLIPS: That's right. The problem is  
3 no different to my mind than the problem of a groundwater  
4 flow model where you have a potentiometric surface, and  
5 you want to say, "How fine a mesh do I need on my finite  
6 element model in order to adequately simulate that?"

7 And the standard way of doing that is  
8 subdividing your mesh until you converge to a solution  
9 where your spacial gradient doesn't change as it becomes  
10 finer.

11 Then once you have a grid that is finer, then  
12 the scale of spacial variation, you start lumping it out  
13 by this rule that's outlined in the critical risk thing,  
14 the range of one to ten and so on. Does that answer your  
15 question?

16 MEMBER STEINDLER: You were creeping up to it.  
17 If you could give me the view graph before this one. I'm  
18 sorry to take the time, but my sense of all the reading  
19 that they forced us to do was that that's really the  
20 central problem.

21 Now, if you've in fact determined within that  
22 red contour the risk at whatever accuracy and precision  
23 you like, a precision at least, and you then say, well,  
24 I've got a standard.

25 And you can pick any number, one millirem per

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 year. And you take the average over all the dots you have  
2 on that graph as the population, and you say I'm going to  
3 equate all the dots, the dose from the population  
4 represented by those dots, to the one millirem per year.

5 Because that's such a large area, that contour  
6 within the red confine there could represent a relatively  
7 high dose. And if you don't like that, I can go further  
8 and further out. It simply increases --

9 What I guess I'm looking for is what's the  
10 rationale or the criteria that says to expand the  
11 population, no longer legitimate.

12 DR. PHILLIPS: There's two questions here now.  
13 One of them is, are you going to arrive at a fine enough  
14 spacial resolution of the distribution of risk? Which  
15 ultimately is mainly going to depend on this spacial  
16 distribution of concentration that's underlying it.

17 So, that's one question. That can be  
18 relatively straightforward. The next question then is  
19 what's the rule for once you have it finely enough  
20 resolved, reexpanding it? Well, that goes back to -- let  
21 me find the page here.

22 MEMBER STEINDLER: I'm sorry to take the time  
23 here.

24 DR. PHILLIPS: That goes back to the statement  
25 that defines the critical group for risk. And I didn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 highlight it here, but there's this whole paragraph. The  
2 group can be considered homogeneous if the distribution of  
3 risk lies within a total range of a factor of ten.

4 MEMBER STEINDLER: Okay. So, that's I guess  
5 what I was focusing on.

6 DR. PHILLIPS: And then --

7 MEMBER STEINDLER: How did you get to the  
8 factor of ten?

9 DR. PHILLIPS: This is an adaption of the ICRP  
10 statement for the critical group for dose.

11 MEMBER STEINDLER: Oh, okay.

12 DR. PHILLIPS: Except it's been adapted for  
13 risk. But it comes from the ICRP ultimately.

14 MEMBER STEINDLER: So, you're using the ICRP  
15 basis for that factor.

16 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes.

17 MEMBER STEINDLER: In the course of your  
18 discussion, did you poke into the rationale for that  
19 factor of ten?

20 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes, we did.

21 MEMBER STEINDLER: And you were satisfied that  
22 that's a reasonable way to do it?

23 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes. I could go through that  
24 if you want to take the time to do it.

25 MEMBER STEINDLER: No, that's all right. All

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I want to know is whether or not you considered my factor  
2 of ten could be your seven and somebody else's 12.

3 DR. PHILLIPS: It's arbitrary, but it is a  
4 reasonable -- I mean, it involves sort of trying to make a  
5 balance between ranges of uncertainty, which are clearly  
6 going to be fairly large on the one hand, and trying to  
7 narrow things down to a definable range on the other hand.

8 The other important thing within this here  
9 somewhere --

10 MEMBER STEINDLER: It's the next sentence.  
11 The ratio of the mean group risk to the standard.

12 DR. PHILLIPS: Right. And then this range  
13 goes down as the mean goes up. So that as you approach  
14 some critical level, which is basically the level of the  
15 standard, you are being more rigorous about the analysis  
16 is what it comes down to. It seems like a fairly thought-  
17 out approach.

18 So, clearly a lot of thought would need to go  
19 into how you're going to implement this in detail. And if  
20 I were in charge of doing that, I would get together  
21 basically two groups of people.

22 I'd have one group of people say, "Okay, come  
23 up with the details of how you specify it." And then I'd  
24 have the other group of people say, "Okay, you try and  
25 break the rules." Basically. "You try and bend this. Or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you can make it come out to your advantage either way."

2 And they'll be able to do it. And then after  
3 iterating back and forth a few times between the two  
4 groups, I think you could come up with a useful way.

5 Let me real quickly go over as to what I see  
6 as a real limitation of the individual health risk or dose  
7 or subsistence farmer approach.

8 And this is in terms of all of the terms that  
9 go into the calculation of the actual individual health  
10 risk, these probabilities of isolation, of interaction  
11 with people, and personal sorts of things.

12 These are sort of the essence of the rationale  
13 for nuclear waste disposal in the first place. Isolation,  
14 and I live in New Mexico, and we have the waste isolation  
15 pilot plan.

16 So, the probability of keeping it isolated is  
17 really an important part of the whole rationale for it.  
18 And if you ignore that, I think it tends to distort the  
19 results that you end up with.

20 And just to illustrate it, I've come up with a  
21 cooked up example that's kind of extreme. But I hope it  
22 makes the point.

23 I've compared two different proposed  
24 repository settings. And when we go to a real extreme, we  
25 bury the repository two miles deep, very low permeability

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rock.

2           And as a result, we have a very small amount  
3 of what has to be concentrated leachate that moves only a  
4 very short distance from the repository down at this  
5 tremendous depth.

6           On the other hand, we propose that we simply  
7 dig some trenches on Long Island and dump the stuff in the  
8 trenches and cover it up again. And so, here's our  
9 repository, and we get this big plume that develops out  
10 pretty quickly.

11           However, it's going to be considerably less  
12 concentrated in this case because of the huge volumes of  
13 water that flow through that aquifer. The critical group,  
14 here's our critical group simulation of the population in  
15 the area.

16           Given normal people's habits, they don't drill  
17 wells two miles deep. And so, we end up assessing that  
18 there's a very low risk for this particular situation.

19           In contrast, the subsistence farmer scenario  
20 will have us drilling right down two miles down to the  
21 highest point of concentration within that concentrated  
22 plume. And we will conclude that there's a very high risk  
23 from that repository. But it will not meet the standard.

24           In contrast, on Long Island both approaches  
25 will yield approximately the same result which will be an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 intermediate level of risk, probably not satisfactory  
2 neither one.

3 But nevertheless, I find it discomfoting that  
4 we would end up assessing that this repository is more  
5 risky than that one. And I think that this goes back to  
6 the fact that really the stated objective of the  
7 subsistence farmer scenario is identical to that of a dose  
8 standard which is personal protection.

9 And this is from the Appendix B I think it is.  
10 At any rate, because the subsistence farmer calculation is  
11 bounding, it represents the extreme of the actual doses in  
12 the entire population -- that's correct.

13 Protecting the subsistence farmer will ensure  
14 that no individual doses are unacceptably high. If indeed  
15 you can have confidence -- first of all, if it's possible  
16 to come up with the repository that will do that.

17 And secondly, if you can have true confidence  
18 that it really does assure you that it's never going to  
19 happen, then yes, it will ensure that no doses are  
20 unacceptably high.

21 But that is the objective of a dose standard.  
22 It is not an objective to limit risk to a group. Let me  
23 finish up with some concluding thoughts.

24 First of all, the risk in dose standards are  
25 fundamentally different types of standards. And the types

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 of protection that they afford are very radically  
2 different.

3           A dose standard attempts to assure protection  
4 to the individual. The risk standard only limits the  
5 probability of risk to a group. A relatively small group,  
6 a select group.

7           We try very hard to pick out that group that  
8 is at the highest point of risk. But it does not assure  
9 any individual that, no, you will never receive an  
10 unacceptable dose.

11           Some corollaries of this. The risk standard  
12 will not, and there's no reason that it should, meet with  
13 ICRP recommendations for dose standards. And persons with  
14 equal risk may encounter vastly different outcomes.

15           A risk is the average of possible outcomes.  
16 It is not the same as outcomes. So, we can have two  
17 people, both of whom live side by side right over the most  
18 concentrated part of a plume emanating from the  
19 repository.

20           And one may live on beer and have no exposure,  
21 and the other one may drink lots of healthy water and get  
22 a high dose and die. Their risks in terms of a population  
23 characteristic are the same.

24           But because of particularities of their life  
25 habits, the outcomes are very different. Or one person

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 may drink lots and get a very high dose and not get  
2 cancer, and another person may drink only a little and get  
3 cancer.

4           Again, the difference between risk and  
5 outcome. The degree of conservativeness of a risk  
6 standard in my opinion should depend on the level of risk  
7 used in the standard, not in manipulation of the risk  
8 analysis.

9           The risk standard can be made arbitrarily  
10 conservative. In other words, there's two sets of  
11 approaches here.

12           One is to say we're going to make all kinds of  
13 conservative assumptions in the analysis, and then apply  
14 some relatively normal, or whatever word you want to use,  
15 level for the risk that's employed.

16           To me, I really, personally do not like that  
17 approach because I don't know what it means. I don't know  
18 what the number that comes out of that analysis means.  
19 Does it really have any relevance?

20           How conservative have you made the analysis by  
21 all these assumptions you've put into it? I much prefer  
22 like I say to go out to take surveys of what people  
23 actually do, to put those into a model, and come up with a  
24 risk number.

25           And if you feel that risk from nuclear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 radiation is for some reason a much worse type of risk  
2 than risk say from dying in an airplane accident or risk  
3 from arsenic in your groundwater, then make the standard  
4 low.

5 Say, okay, we'll make it  $10^{-10}$  per year, or make  
6 it  $10^{-20}$  per year, whatever you want. You can make it as  
7 conservative as you want to.

8 But I think it's far preferable to do that by  
9 being straightforward, being up front about it saying the  
10 reason that we're setting this standard so low is because  
11 ... rather than saying we're putting all of these  
12 conservative factors into the analysis that we really, in  
13 the end, don't know how conservative they make it.

14 I just feel that this is much more  
15 informative. Finally, risk standards are generally  
16 applicable, but standards guaranteeing personal protection  
17 in fact are not.

18 This is just a fact of life. There's very few  
19 types of activities that people do that guarantee a  
20 personal protection can honestly be made.

21 First of all, since society doesn't offer  
22 these types of personal guarantees to most of us today, it  
23 won't offer that guarantee to me when I get on the  
24 airplane going back to Albuquerque this afternoon, why  
25 should we do that for people who live according to our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recommendation at any rate more than 10,000 years into the  
2 future? I personally find that hard to justify.

3 And secondly, even if we feel that we are  
4 compelled to make such guarantees, can we realistically  
5 and honestly do so? And my feeling would be I don't think  
6 that I can.

7 If you were to say to me, "Can you set up a  
8 standard in such a way that you can guarantee that a  
9 person 5,000 in the future will not get a cancer that will  
10 kill them from radiation coming out -- proposed  
11 repository?" I would say, "Absolutely not."

12 I don't think that we can honestly do that.  
13 And for that reason, I think that a risk standard is a  
14 more honest standard as well. That concludes what I have  
15 to say.

16 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Thank you very much, Fred.  
17 We really appreciate that. I know there's a lot of  
18 desperate writing going on on both sides of me here.

19 And I suspect that there are many questions.  
20 So, I'd like to ask my colleagues who would like to start?

21 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Well, I guess one of  
22 the things that we're really talking about here is  
23 philosophical.

24 DR. PHILLIPS: Oh, yes.

25 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: And that is the debate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 between basically a deterministic approach and a risk-  
2 based approach. Whereby risk-based, you have interpreted,  
3 if I can use the language, end-to-end with respect to the  
4 scenario.

5 In other words, the risk of a release and then  
6 the risk of a dose and then the risk of health effect.  
7 And so, as I interpret what you're trying to do is to be  
8 consistent throughout that whole process.

9 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes.

10 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: And not get into a  
11 position of addressing from a risk perspective up to a  
12 certain point and then jumping into another domain of  
13 practice.

14 But the other thing that I think is kind of  
15 important here is that I hope that whatever method is  
16 employed that we're not suggesting that, if in fact the  
17 analysis reveals that there is what I'll call a hot spot  
18 or a singularity in the dose, that it would somehow be  
19 obscured or deluded or uncovered.

20 In other words, I would hope that the notion  
21 of common sense would prevail here, that, if in fact in  
22 the conduct of the analysis it turns out that there is  
23 something extremely peculiar in terms of the availability  
24 of pathway that was not accounted for or what have you and  
25 that that resulted in, as I say, a hot spot, that somehow

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there would be a way to accommodate that regardless of  
2 whether we adopted the critical group concept.

3 DR. PHILLIPS: I think one important point  
4 with regard to that is that one of the statements in the  
5 assignment of the group for critical risk should include  
6 the person at highest risk.

7 That does not necessarily mean the person who  
8 gets the highest dose or the person who gets a cancer. It  
9 means the person who stands in the highest probability of  
10 a bad outcome.

11 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Right.

12 DR. PHILLIPS: And so, if the analysis is  
13 really conducted right, if it does work carefully and  
14 thoroughly to make sure that the person or the point  
15 location in the way that the model is actually formulated  
16 that we suggested, if it makes sure that it includes that,  
17 and then this rule that you don't go down by a factor of  
18 more than three to ten depending on the level in the  
19 averaging is also included, then it would --

20 I mean, you could conceive a situation where  
21 it was just maybe some very, very tiny singularity. You  
22 might say in which case it might be hard to identify in a  
23 simulation that wasn't sufficiently detailed.

24 But I guess it seems to me sort of a universal  
25 problem. It's the problem of detecting it, not the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 problem of the standard ultimately.

2 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: There's a number of  
3 ways you could of course do this. You could interpret the  
4 area that you subdivide into subareas as a possible  
5 outcome with respect to the risk within those subareas.

6 In other words, you could treat them  
7 separately and independently.

8 DR. PHILLIPS: Right.

9 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: And just like when you  
10 define the end states of any risk assessment, you can  
11 define various categories or different types of  
12 consequences. You could look at the consequences as a  
13 function of subarea.

14 DR. PHILLIPS: Right.

15 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: And then of course do  
16 your analysis within that subarea to make sure that the  
17 subarea's definition is founded to meet your criteria.

18 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes. Definitely.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: And that would be a  
20 variation on this approach.

21 DR. PHILLIPS: That's right.

22 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: But the point here is  
23 that it seems to me that the point of debate is that  
24 whether or not you adopt an end-to-end scenario risk-based  
25 approach, whether or not you adopt a deterministic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analysis.

2 And of course, a deterministic analysis in a  
3 lot of people's minds contains within it the calculation  
4 of risk in the sense that, if you're calculating the  
5 amount of radionuclides delivered to a particular point,  
6 you have taken into account implicit in the calculation  
7 the likelihood that it gets to that point.

8 So, I suspect we're going to hear more about  
9 that later, that concept.

10 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Those probabilities are  
11 generally assumed to be one, aren't they?

12 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Well, not necessarily.  
13 I think that if you're doing a transport calculation, you  
14 can embed the notion of likelihood right into the  
15 calculation and not really call it so much a risk, but  
16 this is your best shot at what is going to be the dose,  
17 for example, at a point or a release at a point.

18 But not necessarily define it as  
19 probabilistic. I understand.

20 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Are there other questions  
21 from the members? Bill?

22 MEMBER HINZE: Fred, in terms of the critical  
23 group come up with the risk as being the average of the  
24 maximum risks of the realizations. Is that correct? Does  
25 that come close?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes. I think that that's a  
2 fair way of stating it. You take the maximum risk, not  
3 the point maximum, but some small integral around that  
4 point maximum.

5 That's the whole idea of the critical group,  
6 of course, as opposed to individual. For each transport  
7 simulation, in other words, there are sort of two levels  
8 on the hierarchy.

9 Suppose we do 100 transport simulations using  
10 different permeability fields and different climate  
11 scenario and so on. And we come up with somewhat  
12 different plumes emanating from each one.

13 Then for each of those we do numerous societal  
14 realizations. First, we add up the maximum risk from each  
15 societal one at the point of maximum risk. That gives us  
16 sort of one column that gives you a maximum integrated  
17 risk for that particular transport realization.

18 Then we add up the maximum average risk from  
19 all of the transport realizations to get the total  
20 integrated average risk.

21 MEMBER HINZE: Did you consider how one could  
22 make certain that you had reasonable bounds on your  
23 scenarios? What did you consider in terms of, for  
24 example, the movement into a pluvial period?

25 DR. PHILLIPS: Well, in terms of this and in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 terms of what I presented here, I'm really focusing on the  
2 exposure scenario aspects of the problem. And I'm sort of  
3 assuming that the transport aspects, release and transport  
4 aspects, are kind of going to be handed --

5 MEMBER HINZE: Constant.

6 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes. If you want me to sort of  
7 jump over and put on my other hat as a groundwater  
8 hydrologist --

9 MEMBER HINZE: Yes, because we also must be  
10 concerned with the biosphere.

11 DR. PHILLIPS: That's right. My own personal  
12 feeling about that, and I think it was at least alluded to  
13 in the report, is that over the sorts of time periods that  
14 we're talking about, and I don't care whether they're as  
15 short as a couple of thousand years or 10,000 years or  
16 going out to whenever peak doses are, even if they're  
17 anytime short of a million years, there is going to be a  
18 very high possibility of major climate change.

19 And that has to be factored into the analysis.  
20 And my own approach to it would be to say that that should  
21 be part of your baseline transport simulation. Some  
22 transport simulations would have a continuation of today's  
23 climate.

24 Whereas others, probably the vast majority of  
25 them, would have a much wetter climate. You might have a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 few that had a drier climate. It's really sort of my core  
2 area of research.

3 And based on what I see there, the main thing  
4 that you can say about change in climate is that it will  
5 happen and it will be major. And "When?" is an almost  
6 impossible question to answer.

7 So, if you don't include a lot of realizations  
8 that have major climate change especially in the direction  
9 of a wetter climate, they're not going to be adequately  
10 capturing the probabilities of future states. I feel  
11 quite strongly about that.

12 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Other questions? Let me  
13 ask a devil's advocate kind of question to get your  
14 personal response, Fred, to some extent.

15 Your statement there, society does not offer  
16 personal guarantees to most of us today for most of what  
17 we do, is certainly true. And using your example when you  
18 get on your airplane this afternoon there is no personal  
19 guarantee of that.

20 Nevertheless, in some sense, although we  
21 recognize not entirely, that's a choice you make. You  
22 don't have to get on that plane this afternoon, and you  
23 didn't have to get on one yesterday to come here.

24 Those are choices you're making. What do we  
25 say to the person in Nevada who isn't making a choice in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this case? We're creating some risk, perhaps a small  
2 risk, but nevertheless a risk.

3 Why should society not offer personal  
4 protection of sufficient magnitude to him given that he  
5 has no choice in whether he takes the plane or not? He's  
6 on the plane.

7 DR. PHILLIPS: I think that similar principles  
8 apply to all sorts of things that range over all the  
9 categories of volition that we can think of. And just to  
10 take up the airplane example for a moment, it's true that  
11 in a certain sense I am voluntarily taking that risk on  
12 myself.

13 On the other hand, my life and my career would  
14 be pretty darn restricted if I ever refused to ever get on  
15 an airplane. It's not that much of a choice for me  
16 personally right there.

17 Then let's think about things like, well, in  
18 Albuquerque, for example, right now we have a big  
19 controversy about arsenic levels in groundwater. It turns  
20 out that arsenic is naturally relatively high in  
21 groundwater in the Albuquerque area.

22 And it is below the current limit. But EPA is  
23 preparing to lower the limit to the point at which most of  
24 the water that's pumped out of the ground at Albuquerque  
25 will be above the limit for arsenic.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           And it's going to cost the city, it's going to  
2 cost the taxpayers in Albuquerque millions and millions of  
3 dollars to put in water treatment plants to remove a few  
4 parts per billion of arsenic from the water.

5           The response of most of the people in  
6 Albuquerque is to hell with it. They would much rather  
7 run whatever risk of adverse health effects from that low  
8 level of arsenic that's present in the water than they  
9 would to pay out the money to have it removed from their  
10 water.

11           And while on the one hand it is true that the  
12 risk due to disposal of nuclear waste has been created.  
13 That's a decision that's already been made. And at this  
14 point, we have the results of that decision.

15           And something, some resolution has to be made  
16 of the problem. It's going to be a problem no matter  
17 where it is. Let's put it that way. We can leave it  
18 where it is right now.

19           And the question is, is that a bigger problem  
20 or a lessor problem than putting it under the ground  
21 someplace else. And it's true. I mean, it involves  
22 subjecting the people in the far future in Nevada to a  
23 risk that other people, other places won't be running.

24           And how high is that risk? That's a very real  
25 question. It's not a matter of some sort of games or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 arbitrary numbers. How high a risk are they likely to be  
2 subjected to?

3 And it's just sort of a societal issue that  
4 you have to say if that risk is really fairly appreciable,  
5 then, no, it's not fair to them I think. Something else  
6 ought to be come up with. Some other solution ought to be  
7 come up with.

8 On the other hand, if it's a very small  
9 incremental risk, less than the risk of cancer due to  
10 cosmic radiation or something like that, well, we're all  
11 paying prices of one sort or another for the mistake that  
12 our ancestors made.

13 And maybe one or two people in the future will  
14 do it as well. They almost certainly will, I'll say. No  
15 matter what we do with it, they will.

16 So, where is it going to do the least harm?  
17 And how much harm is that? Those are the answers to the  
18 questions that we need to get answers to.

19 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: If there are no other  
20 questions, I'd like to thank you first for the answer to  
21 that. You've obviously spent a lot of time thinking about  
22 it, Fred. And I appreciate that discussion.

23 I also appreciate your coming and thank you  
24 very much. We'll certainly carefully consider what you  
25 said. We hope we can get copies of your slides as well.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PHILLIPS: You may.

2 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Thank you.

3 DR. PHILLIPS: Your welcome.

4 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: If we can, we'll move right  
5 along. The next presentation is by the Nuclear Regulatory  
6 Commission staff, considerations for specification of the  
7 reference biosphere and critical group at Yucca Mountain.

8 And contrary to your agenda, Dr. Norman  
9 Eisenberg will give the presentation. And as always,  
10 you're very welcome here, Norm.

11 MR. EISENBERG: Thank you, Paul.

12 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: I didn't think when we  
13 talked yesterday that I'd see you here today.

14 MR. EISENBERG: I was going to say that people  
15 that know Tim would realize that I'm not Tim. He'd have  
16 to get several years older and about twice as big to look  
17 like this.

18 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Which direction?

19 MR. EISENBERG: Older and bigger. I should  
20 say that staff is at an early phase of fact finding on the  
21 issue of critical group. But what this presentation  
22 attempts to do is articulate some general principles.

23 It's not yet proposing a regulatory approach.  
24 We're just not there yet. First of all, let me just say  
25 what our interpretation of the NAS recommendations in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 their report were.

2 First of all, it advocated using the critical  
3 group and reference biosphere in formulating the  
4 regulations. It also stated that the prediction on  
5 societal factors related to the exposure scenario did not  
6 appear to have any rational scientific basis and that you  
7 really couldn't make those predictions in an accurate way.

8 Therefore, the report seemed to conclude that  
9 the definition of the exposure scenarios should be a  
10 policy matter and should be decided in public rule-making  
11 by the appropriate regulatory institutions.

12 And the exposure scenarios would define both  
13 the reference biospheres and critical groups. Another  
14 point, as was made earlier today, that the exposure  
15 scenarios provide a framework for the analysis for doing a  
16 calculation of compliance and estimating repository  
17 performance.

18 But they, in no way, would identify all the  
19 possible futures that could occur. But it gives you a  
20 benchmark. And consistent with ICRP recommendations, the  
21 recommendation was to use our present state of knowledge  
22 and cautious, but reasonable assumptions.

23 I'd like to talk about a couple of  
24 definitions. And these are definitions that we're using  
25 for our purposes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           One of the things the staff found out when we  
2 first started grappling with these problems is that there  
3 is some syrupiness in the definitions between critical  
4 group, reference biosphere, exposure scenarios that there  
5 is some lack of clarity about what goes where and a lack  
6 of an overall agreement in the scientific community.

7           But the critical group, again as was indicated  
8 earlier today, are those individuals in the population who  
9 have the highest risk based on cautious, but reasonable  
10 assumptions.

11           And by specifying the critical group, you  
12 specify their diet, the location of the critical group,  
13 and the important behavior of the critical group relevant  
14 to radiation exposure.

15           So, for example, if you have a problem where a  
16 contamination of the ground and soil with gamma emitters  
17 is an important issue, then the amount of time people  
18 spend outdoors versus the amount of time they spend  
19 indoors would be an important aspect.

20           The reference biosphere is a standardized set  
21 of assumptions about the environment in which the critical  
22 group is located. And again, for Yucca Mountain, this  
23 seems to come down to climate and land use.

24           Now, we know that our European colleagues  
25 often include the natural biosphere and radionuclide

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 transport by biota in the natural biosphere because  
2 northern Europe is a pretty green area.

3 The Nevada desert is not. And so the amount  
4 of radionuclide transfer that we would expect by the biota  
5 in the region of Yucca Mountain is minimal. And that's  
6 why it's not listed here.

7 So, part of the problem is to come up with a  
8 reasonable definition of the critical group which will  
9 serve the purposes of providing a basis for compliance  
10 calculation, but not get involved in unlimited speculation  
11 which the National Academy report recommended against and  
12 which would be certainly unfeasible in a regulatory  
13 context.

14 So, some of the criteria for limiting  
15 speculation would be to not consider the impacts due to  
16 societal changes. So, for example, we would not consider  
17 the anthropogenic effects on climate and geology long  
18 term.

19 And there's lots of arguments for perhaps not  
20 considering that. But our purpose is not to debate that  
21 here right now.

22 Also, we assume that there will be no great  
23 change in cultural behavior simply because of the  
24 inability to predict it. So, we would allow behavior  
25 changes, but consistent with current activities.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           Perhaps a good example of the kind of thing  
2 that we might consider is that the land use in the  
3 vicinity of Yucca Mountain has been restricted because the  
4 land has been a Federal enclave for many decades.

5           It's conceivable that if that use were to  
6 disappear that the area might be used for private  
7 purposes. But that's the kind of thing that is consistent  
8 with current cultural behavior, if you will, but does not  
9 exactly mirror what the current land use is.

10          Again, I have to caution that all these things  
11 are ideas we're talking about. Another basis for limiting  
12 speculation would be to use reasonable assumptions for the  
13 reference biosphere in critical group that has a  
14 reasonable chance of occurring in the region over the  
15 compliance period.

16          And based on current knowledge, reasonable use  
17 would include site-specific data, the existing conditions  
18 and current practices, our existing knowledge in analyses  
19 and specification of the pathways and events.

20          We have begun to investigate some of the land  
21 use practices in the area. And certainly I've been  
22 surprised by some of the things that were found. But this  
23 information is available for both the State and Federal  
24 Government.

25          VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Norm, what's the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 difference between the first bullet and the fourth bullet?

2 MR. EISENBERG: The first bullet and the  
3 fourth bullet?

4 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: You say site-specific  
5 data in the fourth bullet is pathways and events.

6 MR. EISENBERG: We've had some discussion  
7 about various scenarios. For example, volcanism,  
8 seismicity. Certainly volcanism could lead to an air  
9 pathway for migration of the radionuclides.

10 Normally, we think of the migration of the  
11 radionuclides occurring in the groundwater. So, there's  
12 some consideration of these disruptive events that may  
13 introduce pathways that would not be included in the, for  
14 want of a better word, base or undisturbed case.

15 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Well, okay. But I  
16 don't know why you would make a distinction between  
17 disturbed and undisturbed when you're referring to site-  
18 specific data. I think that you would let the evidence  
19 speak for itself regardless of origin.

20 MR. EISENBERG: I guess the principle that is  
21 being articulated is that the critical group one could, I  
22 suppose, conceive of a general or generic critical group  
23 that would consider all pathways using all radionuclides.

24 We're not going to do that. And one of the  
25 ways to limit it is to only look at the events and the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 radionuclide migration pathways that they induce in  
2 determining what the critical group is.

3 And I agree with you. I have been arguing  
4 that we should not make a distinction between the  
5 disruptive and the undisturbed repository performance. I  
6 think it leads to more trouble than it's worth. But  
7 that's another issue for another day.

8 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Yes, we'll discuss  
9 that some other time.

10 MR. EISENBERG: Again, the critical group  
11 includes maximum exposed individuals consider with using  
12 reasonable assumptions. And it should not be prejudiced  
13 by a small number of individuals with unusual habits or  
14 sensitivities.

15 So, for example, if somebody had a very  
16 unusual diet and suppose they ate nothing but rice cakes,  
17 then that would not be folded into our consideration.  
18 It's not clear right now how we would handle the age  
19 sensitivity to radiation.

20 And we may use a standard man approach. But  
21 this is something that's still under discussion.

22 Some of the site-specific information that  
23 we're pretty sure of is that the climate is arid.  
24 Certainly the rainfall could increase in the future. I  
25 guess I was a little puzzled by what the previous speaker

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 said about dramatic changes in climate.

2           We would expect the climate to still remain  
3 arid to semi-arid and not become a garden spot. But of  
4 course, that's going to be worked out in our later  
5 deliberations.

6           Certainly the land use is based on an arid  
7 environment, and we would consider in determining the  
8 reference biosphere the length of the growing season and  
9 crop selection, the rates of irrigation necessary for  
10 those crops, and rates of irrigation that are possible in  
11 that region, and the size and types of farms needed to  
12 support wells that go into the deep water table.

13           Again, I'll make the point that the natural  
14 flora and fauna seem to have a limited effect on the  
15 reference biosphere in this arid climate. So, that's  
16 another simplification that seems to be possible.

17           Some of the site-specific criteria for the  
18 definition of the critical groups. The location of the  
19 general population is limited by the practices for  
20 obtaining water.

21           And I'll have a chart at the end that gives  
22 depth to the water table. So, it's the depth of the water  
23 wells. We believe that the land use is limited by the  
24 groundwater obtainable within that hydrogeologic basin.

25           And then there is a financial cost for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 obtaining water. And of course, the deeper the well has  
2 to be the greater the cost not just to drill the well, but  
3 to pump the water once it's drilled.

4 We would define the critical group as a subset  
5 of the general population that are defined by the exposure  
6 pathways and the mechanism for transport of radionuclides.

7 And right now, we're thinking of two potential  
8 critical groups, a limited farming community and a limited  
9 community of non-farmers. And we would look to  
10 information from --

11 MEMBER HINZE: What's limited mean there?

12 MR. EISENBERG: That is, first of all, the  
13 size would be limited by the availability of water. The  
14 geographical extent would certainly be limited.

15 The types of activities, for example, on a farm in  
16 that region would be limited by the climate and the soil  
17 types. All of the above. And we'd look to similar areas  
18 to provide additional information.

19 MEMBER STEINDLER: Excuse me. Does that imply  
20 that you would not delimit the critical group based on  
21 risk?

22 MR. EISENBERG: Well, we're concerned about  
23 the usual convention that the risk within the critical  
24 group not vary widely. But remember what this says. It's  
25 a subset of these limited communities.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, having defined what sort of the nature of  
2 the group is, we would then define a critical group which  
3 is a subset of that which would likely have the highest  
4 exposure.

5           MEMBER STEINDLER: It gets you into the same  
6 discussion I had with the previous speaker. The same  
7 caveats it seems to me apply.

8           MR. EISENBERG: Yes. Some of the sources of  
9 information for helping us formulate some of these ideas  
10 are the land use practices at Yucca Mountain and in the  
11 region. And DOE has compiled several reports.

12           It's not just the Amargosa Valley, but some of  
13 the other nearby communities. I recently went on a trip  
14 out there and was surprised at the amount of agriculture  
15 in the middle of the desert, so to speak.

16           So, that we would consider that information  
17 also. I was surprised to see that there was, I think, one  
18 large dairy, and growing of alfalfa, and very interesting  
19 kind of agricultural practices.

20           We have rainfall data from test site  
21 information over a relatively long time. And as you know,  
22 we have conducted an expert elicitation on future climate,  
23 that we would look at the fossil record to estimate future  
24 changes in climate.

25           For the location of the group, critical group,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 we would use the characteristics of the well in the Yucca  
2 Mountain region. As the previous speaker mentioned, the  
3 land slope and soil types also limit the ability to farm.

4 We'd look into the dietary habits of the  
5 people in the region to determine the amount of food  
6 that's grown locally and what fraction of it would be  
7 consumed locally.

8 Or to put it another way, for the locals, what  
9 fraction of their diet comes from the locally grown food.  
10 And also, we'd look at water consumption in that area and  
11 in similar environments. And, of course, we'd use the  
12 general health physics information -- that's standard  
13 practice.

14 Let me just close by --

15 MEMBER STEINDLER: Before you do that, the  
16 Agency, as far as I know, has not used a population  
17 specific characteristic when it does its average build  
18 calculation before. In this case, you're electing to do  
19 that. Are you going to run afoul from people who say,  
20 look, you guys have used the average standard man with  
21 average intake of water, average food consumption, the  
22 standard pathway analyses, the rem per psi tables that are  
23 essentially standardized.

24 Are you deviating from the norm of what I  
25 think is the norm of the Agency? And can you justify it?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. EISENBERG: Well, I think we would deviate  
2 if there were good reason and evidence to do so and after  
3 all, the congressional mandate is to produce a Yucca  
4 Mountain specific standard and I think that's what we  
5 would do.

6 MEMBER STEINDLER: But you're not in the  
7 business of producing the standard.

8 MR. EISENBERG: Well, we're in the business of  
9 producing a regulation which implements the fundamental  
10 standard and at least the way --

11 MEMBER STEINDLER: I guess what I'm asking --

12 MR. EISENBERG: I understand the staff has  
13 interpreted the law, is that we would produce a Yucca  
14 Mountain specific regulation promulgated by the Nuclear  
15 Regulatory Commission.

16 MEMBER STEINDLER: All I guess I'm saying is  
17 that in all the pathway work that I'm aware of and maybe  
18 Dade could make some comments on that, but all the pathway  
19 work that I'm aware of have been moderately standardized.  
20 In this case, you're saying gee, we ought to focus our  
21 attention specifically on the folks that we now see here,  
22 say the Amargosa Valley. If you don't consider that to be  
23 a deviation from the norm of the Agency, you know, fine,  
24 but it is, I think, a different approach.

25 MR. EISENBERG: I'm not saying it's not a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 deviation. I'm saying that if there is good reason to  
2 deviate, if the pathways are -- certainly I'd expect the  
3 biotransfer factors to be quite different in this  
4 environment than you would expect in, say, Savannah River.

5 MEMBER STEINDLER: That's exactly my point.  
6 You've not used that difference before that I'm aware of.  
7 Maybe I'm not.

8 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Marty, isn't the whole  
9 issue here the development of Yucca Mountain specific set  
10 of regulations to implement Yucca Mountain specific  
11 standards. So isn't that by its very nature different  
12 than the Agency has ever -- different mission than the  
13 Agency has ever had before in terms of creating  
14 regulations?

15 MEMBER STEINDLER: Don't misunderstand my  
16 comment. I think it is precisely correct what it is that  
17 they're doing. The Agency has in the past averaged  
18 because it is easier to average --

19 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Right.

20 MEMBER STEINDLER: The generic man, the  
21 generic transport processes, the generic uptake  
22 calculations. I think that's -- we're finally get the  
23 site specificity and I think that's a great idea. All I  
24 want to do is highlight the fact that you may be catching  
25 flack from somebody if you, in fact, become site specific.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-5701

1 That's all.

2 MR. EISENBERG: This is a very interesting map  
3 of -- it has several things. There's the outline of the  
4 Yucca Mountain repository. The big black irregularly  
5 shaped region is the boundary for regional hydrology study  
6 performed by DOE. As I understand it, you can basically  
7 read these as stream lines so that there would be no  
8 passing those -- these boundaries.

9 As you can see, if there's contamination  
10 leaving Yucca Mountain, it's headed for Amargosa Valley  
11 under this set of assumptions anyway. And I would expect  
12 that if you change some of the parameters of the model  
13 things would not change greatly.

14 These contours are the depth to the water  
15 table. The black dots are wells and notice that we've got  
16 some clustered up near the mountain and the red dots are  
17 irrigation circles, either the center pivot or some other  
18 type of irrigation.

19 If I could just take an opportunity to bring  
20 up one of the things I was puzzled by in a previous  
21 presentation is that this is a very long distance. As I  
22 understand it, the rock in this region is fractured rock  
23 and we would expect preferential paths of transport. I  
24 would question whether and I'd like to hear an explanation  
25 of whether the contours shown are as continuous as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 indicated in the diagram or whether you would find fingers  
2 of contaminate coming all the way down this far because  
3 then the picture is not quite as simple as was indicated  
4 before, but you may be able to move over ten meters and  
5 get greatly different concentrations and if that's the  
6 case, then this sort of finding where the averages are is  
7 misleading because you can -- you may locate what you  
8 think is the center of the plume, but you may have higher  
9 concentrations off the center.

10 So that, and of course, there does seem to be  
11 a great deal of difficulty in having to characterize all  
12 this territory between the repository and the receptors.  
13 That would be a problem also.

14 MEMBER STEINDLER: Are you suggesting that  
15 Beatty is under water?

16 That's a zero up there and it implies that  
17 it's sitting in a swamp. I think that's the last thing  
18 those folks would admit to.

19 MR. EISENBERG: Bob, do you know?

20 MR. BACA: That is correct.

21 MEMBER STEINDLER: That is correct?

22 MR. BACA: The reason for that is simply that  
23 the discharge point of the Amargosa River goes to a  
24 bedrock narrows there and so the water table rises to the  
25 surface. It's probably not as large as is indicated on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the map there, but in fact, the depth of groundwater in  
2 the bed of the Amargosa River is zero, sustained by  
3 perennial inflow of groundwater.

4 MR. EISENBERG: I think that's all I have to  
5 say. I'm sure Tim would have more to say, but --

6 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Norm, let's see if there  
7 are any other questions before we let you go.

8 Questions from other Members?

9 If not, Norm, I'd like to thank you for the  
10 presentation and thank you for coming in at the last  
11 minute and doing it. We are deeply appreciative. Could I  
12 ask you, just as you're going whether or not -- I assume  
13 that within the rulemaking that takes place after the  
14 standard is issued by EPA that your intention is to  
15 include definition of the reference biosphere and critical  
16 group or in some manner within that regulation?

17 MR. EISENBERG: I believe EPA is going to  
18 include some indication and then we would carry further  
19 and try to be even more specific about specifying its  
20 characteristic. That's what we're thinking right now.

21 MEMBER STEINDLER: Do you believe it's the  
22 function of the EPA or the NRC to specify how the critical  
23 group is calculated and what the biosphere assumptions  
24 would be? Whose job do you think it is?

25 MR. EISENBERG: I think there's not a bright

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-5701



1 line between the responsibilities of the two agencies. I  
2 understand that the EPA feels it's important in  
3 promulgating their fundamental regulation to indicate who  
4 is being protected and some indication of a critical group  
5 will be incorporated into that. I think the NRC intends  
6 to go further and specify perhaps the calculational  
7 methodology which would go even further.

8 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Fine, thank you very much.  
9 I want to thank both of our speakers this morning for  
10 staying within the time limits.

11 The Committee will now take a 14 minute break  
12 and reconvene at 10:30.

13 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
14 record at 10:18 a.m. and resumed at 10:34 a.m.)

15 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Can I ask us to sit down  
16 and reconvene, please?

17 The meeting will now come to order. The next  
18 item on our agenda today is a presentation by Dr. Tom  
19 Pigford, who is a member of the TBYS committee and his  
20 title today is "Personal Supplementary Statement on TBYS  
21 Report and Other Relevant Issues."

22 We were just talking to indicate that our  
23 prime focus, of course, today is going to be hopefully on  
24 reference biosphere and critical groups.

25 Welcome here, Dr. Pigford, the floor is yours.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. PIGFORD: Thank you. I think to try to  
2 focus this, I need to tell you, I come at this from many  
3 different backgrounds. One is I have been involved over  
4 several decades first in analyzing safety of nuclear power  
5 reactors and I was involved in the early days in the  
6 development of safety approaches, regulations on those and  
7 I want to start off with a disclaimer because people tend  
8 to identify me as being mainly doing mathematical analyses  
9 of transport which I do and insisting that we do a precise  
10 quantitative analysis as far as we can.

11 I don't believe that the idea that you can  
12 achieve safety by having a single safety goal like, for  
13 example, a dose limit or a risk limit as well as you  
14 define the biosphere and all of that, I don't think that  
15 is sufficient. Many people say what an improvement over  
16 our present complex regulations on safety and nuclear  
17 power reactors. They are there for a reason.

18 We didn't try in the early days when it was  
19 growing up under AEC to predict all of the things that  
20 were going, all of the problems that were coming up. We  
21 looked at them one by one, made arbitrary decisions, some  
22 of them wrong, containment requirements arose that way in  
23 the very early 1950s.

24 The regulations are inconsistent. We have a  
25 safety system that keeps our cores from melting down and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 yet we assume a partial meltdown to analyze the effect of  
2 the containment.

3 I think all of this has given us a good set of  
4 approaches towards safety. WE don't know enough about a  
5 geologic repository to write down the equivalent nowadays,  
6 so I hope we'll view this as the beginning of an  
7 expiration, a standard will come out, but we should leave  
8 everything open so that as new issues come up, we can  
9 change or modify or add and that goes for the biosphere,  
10 for the geosphere calculations, climate changes and so  
11 forth. That's the essence of what this first slide was  
12 trying to say.

13 Now the issues I'm prepared to talk about, but  
14 there won't be enough time are indicated here.  
15 Calculating doses to subsistence farmers, doses for  
16 conceptual geologic repository, proposals to limit dose  
17 rate to the average individual in the vicinity and those  
18 are congressional proposals and that goes beyond what is  
19 in the TYMS report, but I'm very much concerned with  
20 proposed congressional legislation and I've recently  
21 written a report pointing out the fallibility of that  
22 approach.

23 Proposals to project probabilistic  
24 distributions of habits of future people, mathematical  
25 errors in the TYMS report, for how long in the future

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 should doses be calculated, the origin of EPA's 10,000  
2 year cutoff, uncertainty analysis and risk, underground  
3 criticality, where during the last year we've done a lot  
4 of new calculations to try to make some sense out of the  
5 muddle that the technical community is in on that and  
6 groundwater protection. This is a shopping list for you  
7 and please interrupt as I go along, because I'm not going  
8 to be able to cover all of it.

9           What are the current kinds of performance  
10 criteria that we see? First, I'm being a little unfair.  
11 I am not going to talk about the EPA standard, 40 CFR 191.  
12 I want to say I think there's a lot of sense in that. In  
13 fact, in spite of the fact that I've also written some  
14 papers criticizing it. We shouldn't throw the baby out  
15 with the bathwater and I hope EPA will reserve the good  
16 parts of it.

17           Here, the emphasis seems to be on individual  
18 dose and individual risk and so I'm going to talk about  
19 that. There's an international consensus and it's not  
20 official when you ask where are the official documents for  
21 each country working in this. They say very little. I  
22 think for a good reason, for the reasons I articulated  
23 earlier. The countries that are making good progress,  
24 Sweden, consciously did not codify these in regulations.  
25 It's only the practice and safety analysis that is growing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through each iteration through SKI and the work of SKB.  
2 But from that process, I can say there's international  
3 consensus in those countries that are really working  
4 geologic disposal, to calculate lifetime dose to a  
5 maximally exposed individual. The trouble is I find that  
6 these three words themselves mean so many different things  
7 to different people as has been mentioned this morning and  
8 I'll come back to that.

9           There are various kinds of limits. From my  
10 background in reactor safety, the limits that we see in  
11 terms of what we call releases to the environment are  
12 given in the regulations 10 CFR 50 which are called design  
13 limits. Those first originated in 1975 and those limits  
14 are like 5 to 10 millirem per year.

15           If I were redoing this slide today and say for  
16 the 4 to 25 millirem per year for the countries because  
17 Japan, unofficially, is using 4 in their analyses and some  
18 countries are using 25. And I don't have a lot of  
19 argument with or against each one of those. And there are  
20 corresponding risk limits based upon idea of what the  
21 probability is of cancer or some somatic effect per unit  
22 dose.

23           Now this brings up, I think, a problem. I  
24 think there's confusion on dose and risk and I may have  
25 perpetuated some of that because in 1983 we published the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 three year study done by the National Research Council on  
2 the geologic isolation system and there we included  
3 deterministic calculations of the individual doses. We  
4 used so-called expected values of parameters and we came  
5 out with doses and you can calculate risks if you want to  
6 multiply those doses by conversion factor. But as has  
7 been pointed out, a real analysis of risk requires the  
8 inclusion of probabilities that you get in those doses.

9           What is being done today? I'll show you in a  
10 few minutes. Yucca Mountain is turning out calculations  
11 that are very important and very helpful and they are the  
12 request of our committee. They turned out in early 1994  
13 some dose calculations. Now those dose calculations are  
14 probabilistic calculations of dose. Why probabilistic?  
15 By that time they had learned that there are so many  
16 uncertainties in each parameter, like permeability,  
17 solubility, flow rate and so forth that we need a way of  
18 treating those uncertainties and so the approach is to  
19 take each parameter and try to quantify the uncertainties  
20 and appears as a probabilistic distribution of that  
21 parameter.

22           And there are a lot of parameters and so as  
23 was pointed out earlier, the practice, it's not the only  
24 way to do it, is to use the Monte Carlo realization and  
25 each realization samples a particular value of those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 parameters. And then if you have enough realization in  
2 principle from those results you can create a  
3 probabilistic distribution of doses.

4 I left out something. You have to have a dose  
5 model like the biosphere to calculate dose. First, you  
6 calculate the probabilistic distribution of concentrations  
7 and these will vary also, give you results that vary with  
8 time and location out in the environment, probabilistic  
9 distribution concentrations.

10 Then, if you have a dose model like what Yucca  
11 Mountain uses is the subsistence farmer as all other  
12 countries that I know of working on geologic disposal,  
13 then you can calculate a probabilistic distribution of  
14 doses probabilistic distribution. Then if we were to use  
15 a dose limit, what would we do, what do they report? They  
16 take the expected value which is integrating over that  
17 distribution. Some people say that's the mean. And  
18 that's the dose that is proven. It has deeply embedded  
19 already as John Garrick has pointed out earlier,  
20 probabilistic distributions. If you have then some idea  
21 of probabilistic distributions of people activities,  
22 changing with time, climate changes, growing crops and so  
23 forth, that must be included in that fundamental  
24 probabilistic analysis and doses.

25 You can't separate them. Well, you could.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 You can make a catalog of all your realizations, all your  
2 realizations are concentrations and then put that on the  
3 shelf and come back and every time you want to do a new  
4 realization take that earlier realization out, add your  
5 dose or risk model to it.

6 Fundamentally, there is no separation from the  
7 beginning to the final result of dose risk. Now I told  
8 you what dose is in terms of the current methodology for  
9 calculating for geologic disposal and this is not unique  
10 to the United States.

11 Sweden is doing it. I think now every other  
12 country I know of that has gotten mature in this work is  
13 doing dose that way.

14 There are some, still some deterministic  
15 calculations going on. I want to point out that the dose  
16 calculated this way is not the dose calculated from the  
17 most pessimistic choice of all parameters. It is not. It  
18 is using your best idea of the probabilistic distribution  
19 of parameters. It is not skewed towards the maximum  
20 possible dose or the maximum possible concentration. It  
21 includes your best idea of those probabilities and any new  
22 ones you want to invoke. Now indeed, there have been some  
23 estimates in various fields. I haven't seen them actually  
24 in geologic disposal of taking the worse case value of  
25 each parameter. EPA has during the recent years attempted

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to clarify these words and that is called a theoretical  
2 upper bound estimate. The TUBE, all right? That is when  
3 you take the worse case. That's not what we are talking  
4 about today, or at least I'm not talking about, nor is  
5 that what the TYMS report is talking about. It very  
6 clearly defines what it means by calculating dose, the  
7 expected value of the probabilistic distribution.

8           It also defines what is meant by calculating  
9 risk. The probabilities that affect risk are included in  
10 the probabilities that affect dose. How do you get the  
11 risk? There are two -- the fundamental way is to take  
12 your probability, probabilistic distribution of dose,  
13 convert each dose from each realization or each value  
14 under distribution to consequences by multiplying by your  
15 -- if you know it -- and this is a big assumption, the  
16 conversion factor from dose to consequence, consequence  
17 the number of latent cancers. Then you integrate over  
18 that distribution, you get the expected value of a  
19 distribution of consequences and that's risk.

20           Now if the conversion from dose to risk is a  
21 constant, you could also simply multiply expected value of  
22 dose of that conversion factor and get precisely the same  
23 number.

24           I also want to point out there is a  
25 fundamental meaning to dose calculated from a given

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 realization. There's a meaning to consequence from a  
2 given realization. But if these realizations, these --  
3 each realization is a calculation which includes a  
4 continuous distribution of probabilities, like of a  
5 parameter, not necessarily all of them, you don't know at  
6 the time of each realization what the probability is of  
7 that realization. It's not know-able. You can only say  
8 that can give you data with all the realizations is  
9 applied on the probabilistic distribution curve.

10           There is no meaning to risk from a given  
11 realization, if you don't know the probability of that.  
12 There are many definitions of risk. They get defined in  
13 different ways, but the TYMS report defines it precisely  
14 as I say, is the expected value of the probabilistic  
15 distribution of consequences. Please remember, because  
16 that affects a lot about what we say.

17           Now the EPA, bless their heart, have helped me  
18 in their current language trying to distinguish between  
19 the extreme pessimistic maximally exposed individual, the  
20 TUBE, with one where as was said earlier for example, for  
21 the subsistence farmer who is usually chosen as that for  
22 those calculations, you discount people who have unusual  
23 eating habits, like the clam diggers at Selifield who were  
24 excluded from the calculations. And certainly the reason  
25 we have to make a lot of policy decisions, and a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reasonable one, an additional one is to assume that  
2 present people, their diet, their habits on eating will  
3 give you the thing to use for the future. Is that right?  
4 I don't know. It's a reasonable policy decision and I  
5 don't argue against it.

6 We exclude people with unusual sensitivity to  
7 radiation. They are there now and they will be there in  
8 the future. That's another reason why the reasonable  
9 maximum exposed individual is not the individual with  
10 maximum exposure. It's like the TUBE is different from  
11 this.

12 So that's what is meant in what I say today  
13 and it's using EPA's words. How does EPA does this? They  
14 have drinking water standards and of course, we know those  
15 are going through a lot of re-look currently, but the way  
16 they've done them they can't decide who is going to drink  
17 the water and so they take a reasonable person by  
18 definition reasonable. You may not think it's reasonable,  
19 who has normal sensitivity and drinks the normal amount of  
20 water per year and they assume all of this water comes  
21 from that contaminated source. They calculate some  
22 average allowable concentration and that is the source of  
23 the drinking water standards that are published. They  
24 have to assume also how much dose he can get and there  
25 they assume in the past 500 millirems per year as the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 allowable, seeming it's consistency, but I think it's  
2 explained when we look at the application. It doesn't  
3 mean that they don't worry about the outfall from a  
4 nuclear power plant, cooling water, if it contains  
5 radionuclides that give only say 100 millirems per year.  
6 They worry a lot and that is the reason for conditional  
7 regulations that NRC imposes.

8           The traditional subsistence farmer standard,  
9 traditional is what Yucca Mountain is doing, what WIPP is  
10 doing which is has to do even though 10 CFR 21 still  
11 applies and other waste disposal projects. The RMEI is a  
12 subsistence farmer or uses contaminated ground water for  
13 all drinking water and for growing all or a substantial  
14 portion of its food.

15           Now look, there is a vagueness there. What is  
16 substantial? Well, some people say half or a third.  
17 Look, we are going to be attempting to estimate doses and  
18 risks of people millennia, tens of millennia, hundreds of  
19 millennia from now. Factors of 2 or 3 are such small  
20 differences compared to our real uncertainty it's not  
21 worth arguing about. I don't care if you say he gets half  
22 or a third.

23           That's the definition of the maximum  
24 reasonable maximum exposed individual, the subsistence  
25 farmer.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           Now should the standard limit individual risk  
2 or individual dose? Arguments for individual risks are  
3 calculation of compliance would have to use updated data  
4 on risk which they should, that changes with time. And  
5 that's a technical argument for risk. It forces the  
6 updating of the conversion factor.

7           Another reason that's frequently offered is we  
8 can compare risk from the repository with other societal  
9 risks. Some people say the public will understand risk  
10 better than dose. It may be. I'm not an expert on that.  
11 However, I spent 14 years serving on the Atomic Safety and  
12 Licensing Boards where we got into these issues a great  
13 deal and I'm not convinced that the public understands  
14 dose risk any better than dose. In fact, my guess is I  
15 have an easier time with dose in talking with people in  
16 the public and also outside of our particular technical  
17 community, but still technical people, if I talk in dose  
18 and compare it with background.

19           Arguments for individual dose, dose is  
20 necessarily calculated anyway. Secondly, and I wish I had  
21 known this before the TYMS report came out, there was a  
22 1995 position statement of the Health Physics Society from  
23 a committee chaired by Mossman with others on it and it's  
24 a statement from the whole Society that recommends a  
25 quantitative calculation of risk for doses in the range

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expected for safe geologic disposal. This range of  
2 uncertainty and quantitative conversion to risk is too  
3 great for quantification. What do they recommend? Don't  
4 quantify it. Don't mislead people. Tell them. In this  
5 region of doses we have not observed certain health  
6 effects, but don't mislead. Maybe we weren't able to and  
7 yet they could still occur.

8 Now, at the Las Vegas meeting this came up and  
9 Steve Brocum gave an excellent presentation. I think  
10 those words mean different things to different people. I  
11 have talked at length with Mossman about this and he  
12 emphasizes it doesn't mean that he thinks or the Committee  
13 thinks that things are always less risky than implied with  
14 the slope of the linear hypothesis. He says they could be  
15 greater.

16 Remember, we're not trying to calculate the  
17 risk from say 25 millirems of radiation with no other  
18 radiation there. We're trying to calculate the risk that  
19 over and above background and so it's the instantaneous  
20 slope of the data if we had data. We don't have it.

21 So because of that uncertainty and I'm now  
22 approaching this as a person who wants to do quantified  
23 calculation, calculating uncertainty in the performance  
24 measure as a risk, in my view, is equally important as  
25 calculating the dose or risk and it should be done and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's not being done, although there are some beginnings of  
2 that in other countries.

3 In UK, the NRPV even explicitly recommends  
4 that instead of comparing your expected value of dose to  
5 the limit, compare the 95 percent confidence level, the  
6 upper level, of that dose to the limit and I think that's  
7 good sense because the uncertainties are very large. We  
8 have heard many arguments that we shouldn't calculate  
9 beyond a certain time like 10,000 years, the uncertainties  
10 are too great. Those arguments have sprung up. I think  
11 they're from a good innate sense of what may be true, but  
12 they have not been quantified and I want to see them  
13 quantified before I'm willing to accept that kind of  
14 argument on such an important thing as a cutoff time.

15 They can be quantified and we do quantify  
16 them. You must quantify your dose to risk conversion  
17 factor uncertainty. Where are you going to get it?

18 For that reason, I am very torn towards -- I  
19 seem to have lost the transparency here, but that will  
20 save a little time.

21 (Laughter.)

22 Okay, I want to talk about the 10,000 years  
23 because in some conversations I know that the Committee is  
24 interested in that. All right. Here is the -- this grew  
25 up, this appeared in 10 CFR 191 which hit the streets as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 standard in the early '80s. I participated through the  
2 National Academy's Board on Radioactive Waste Management  
3 in evaluating the early drafts of that and in my view  
4 terminating dose calculations at 10,000 years gives a  
5 false illusion of safety. Why? I'm going to show you in  
6 a few moments what we should all look at every year,  
7 periodically, repetitively, iteratively, dose calculations  
8 from geologic disposal from various concepts, including  
9 Yucca Mountain.

10 If the largest doses occur much later than  
11 10,000 years, cutting off at 10,000 years can give you a  
12 false illusion. I'll show you some calculations where the  
13 doses at 10,000 years are only one millionth, a million  
14 times less than the maximum dose that will occur tens of  
15 thousands of years later. I think that would certainly  
16 would raise questions on the adequacy of public health  
17 question. If we knew that and consciously ignored it, for  
18 unquantified reasons that it gets too uncertain.

19 Here are the calculations that were presented  
20 to our Committee. We saw those in March 1994, although we  
21 were given samples of it even earlier.

22 Here is Yucca Mountain's calculation. There  
23 were two separate reports. One from Sandia and one from  
24 Interra and they use very much the same parameters and  
25 plotting the dose from various radionuclides as a function

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of time. Here are technetium and iodine which, until this  
2 calculation, were conventionally thought to be the worst  
3 actors. These are rems per year. Technetium around one  
4 rem per year, around .1. Why? They're soluble and  
5 fission products, long lived, they don't scar very easily.  
6 They are not delayed in transport. They, in the current  
7 view, are released fairly easily from the waste forms. I  
8 question that, but that's the current analysis.

9 But neptunium-237 reared its ugly head, giving  
10 around 30 rem per year and that reflects the fact that in  
11 selecting the parameters for solubility, it was not pinned  
12 down and so they bent over backwards conservatively to  
13 establish your range and a very uncertain probabilistic  
14 distribution and as a result of that they came up with  
15 pretty high doses.

16 I'm glad to see that in the current  
17 calculation, those doses have gone down but they're still  
18 in the rems per year range.

19 Does this mean the Yucca Mountain is that bad?  
20 Not necessarily. My own work for this for the last 15  
21 years has been on developing the source term using mass  
22 transfer theory for chemical engineering and I do believe  
23 that some of the ideas that have come forward on that will  
24 turn out to reduce the calculative releases quite a bit.  
25 Yucca Mountain knows about that. It takes times to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 implement these things and I have no quarrel with that.

2 Now, where did the 10,000 years originate? It  
3 originated from a mistake. And I don't mean to be  
4 critical. I make more mistakes, I think, than about  
5 anybody around and mine are very large, frequently.  
6 Here's what we learned. Draft 1 of the 10 CFR 141 -- 40  
7 CFR 141 came up with 2,000 years and it was based upon use  
8 of toxicity calculations. The toxicity is simply you  
9 calculate, you take a given piece of waste, calculate its  
10 curies, changing with time and divide the curies by the  
11 MPC allowable concentration in water. You can calculate  
12 the volume of water that could be contaminated at drinking  
13 water levels. It's a way of estimating the potential  
14 danger from waste.

15 Now, here the toxicity and I apologize, this  
16 is not from my publication. We never called it a risk  
17 factor. It has nothing to do with risk. No  
18 probabilities. We call it toxicity. I didn't find my  
19 curve my so I brought this one along.

20 This toxicity is normalized. Normalized to  
21 the toxicity of the uranium ore that was mined to create  
22 the power that created that waste. All right? Here is  
23 the high level waste, actinides and fission products and  
24 you notice that the actinides are calculated to cross over  
25 the toxicity of natural uranium ore at well above one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 million years. But in 1981, the curve that EPA used was a  
2 curve that I published in 1975 with a colleague and at  
3 that time the toxicity curve crossed the uranium ore at  
4 10,000 years.

5           When we saw that we objected strongly on two  
6 grounds. First, I'd published in 1980 a revised curve  
7 from which this one is calculated which said it should be  
8 10 million years and not 10,000 years. Secondly, there's  
9 nothing fundamental by saying uranium ore is the proper  
10 reference.

11           In the 1976 study by the American Physical  
12 Society, we attacked that heartily. Uranium ore is not by  
13 any measure a safe standard for waste disposal. The water  
14 coming through uranium ore which can get saturated with  
15 some of the radionuclides is not anywhere near drinking  
16 water levels.

17           So, when we pointed that out to EPA, they  
18 dropped those justifications completely and in the second  
19 draft they came up with the idea that 10,000 years, beyond  
20 that, the uncertainty is too great. They may be right,  
21 but I would prefer to use the pools we have in hand, even  
22 now, to calculate uncertainty.

23           Some of you will recognize that uncertainty  
24 cannot be completely quantified. I'll say do the best we  
25 can and then add our instinct and judgment on top of that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and then make a decision. That hasn't been done.

2 Okay, now there are various approaches. I'm  
3 giving this to you chronologically without any  
4 implications or motivation. I think all the people  
5 involved in this are doing -- want to do the best job they  
6 can.

7 In March, we saw 30 rem per year greater than a  
8 1,000 millirems per year as a calculated dose from Yucca  
9 Mountain. In April, EPRI, Electric Power Research  
10 Institute, suggested predicting habits, locations,  
11 occupancy, food sources, future people and some of the  
12 suggested probabilities that they suggested and I want to  
13 point out they don't claim that they're right  
14 probabilities. They do have a thought process and a  
15 methodology behind those that they suggested and so I find  
16 them very useful simply to say here's the way it could  
17 happen and maybe we need to find a way of really getting  
18 probabilities.

19 We lower the calculated doses at 10,000.  
20 That's a very attractive reduction and allow greater  
21 concentrations of contaminants in ground water as a  
22 result, greater by factors of 10,000. I'll show you some  
23 examples.

24 And I'm going to follow on that on just one of  
25 the probabilities and this is going to get me into the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 congressional issue. Here are the steps in calculating  
2 the location probability. Now first, this is not just  
3 EPRI. In the August 1995 report of the National Research  
4 Council that I served on with Fred Phillips, says that  
5 there must be a method incorporated for calculating the  
6 probability that people are present over the contaminated  
7 plume of groundwater.

8 EPRI shows us more specifically how they would  
9 do it. That was April 1994. Calculate the probability  
10 that a well will intersect the contaminated plume of the  
11 groundwater. That's the location probability.

12 Okay, now what I'm getting at is we have three  
13 bills in Congress, one of them is still surviving in the  
14 Senate and each one of them says the following: don't,  
15 they don't talk about limiting the dose to a reasonably  
16 maximally exposed individual. They talk about limiting  
17 the dose to an average individual in the vicinity. Well,  
18 I wondered is there something -- what is the average  
19 individual? I'm not sure what those words mean, but at  
20 least I've checked with the people I can, EPRI, NEI and  
21 some on the staff in Congress and it sounds like that's  
22 the average dose of individuals in the vicinity. At least  
23 I'm going to assume that for this discussion.

24 What is the vicinity? It's a circle of  
25 arbitrarily specified radius with a repository at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 center. Let's assume now, and these are very simplified  
2 calculations. They're better than they may seem as I'll  
3 explain later. The plume of groundwater contamination is  
4 a rectangle of uniform concentration of width equal to the  
5 repository width. There's no dispersion at all in this  
6 calculation, no radioactive decay. It's a steady state  
7 source which will take many tens of thousands of years,  
8 usually, but not necessarily to achieve to steady state  
9 and so it extends from the repository all the way back to  
10 the edge of the vicinity. Let's assume that the --  
11 there's no radioactive decay. It's a plume of constant  
12 concentration. And anyone involved in modeling will raise  
13 your hand as an objection to this and I will defend it  
14 more than EPRI has done in a few moments.

15 Let's assume the population density is uniform  
16 through the vicinity. I don't know what it will be. It's  
17 not likely to be uniform, but this is to show what could  
18 happen by invoking these probabilities.

19 EPRI's location probability then is the ratio  
20 of the rectangle area to the circle area, is assuming  
21 really that throughout the vicinity there are farmers,  
22 uniformly distributed, who want to dig wells. And maybe  
23 that should not be uniform for some of the reasons  
24 mentioned earlier. Here is the model like this. Here's  
25 the plume. And so what do we do? We calculate and assume

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a repository breadth of about two miles, a vicinity radius  
2 of 35 miles. You have to go at least 20 miles to find  
3 people, 35 miles is where the water reaches the surface,  
4 so you've encompassed the well digging area between 20 and  
5 35 miles of the Amargosa Valley. And as has been pointed  
6 out by people in my county near the repository, state of  
7 Nevada, subsistence farming is a way of life in the area.  
8 It doesn't mean everybody has one, but there are  
9 subsistence farmers.

10 If we take those numbers, it's just a  
11 geometric calculation. The location probability is then  
12 .018. It's the area of the rectangle, divided by the area  
13 of the circle. People outside the rectangle get no dose  
14 at all. People in the rectangle all get the maximum dose.  
15 They're all subsistence farmers.

16 Therefore, .018 happens to be the vicinity  
17 average dose divided by the maximum dose. And it's the  
18 congressional legislation that proposes to limit this  
19 vicinity average dose.

20 All right, we'll see what would happen. If  
21 you then take these numbers, the maximum dose would exceed  
22 the vicinity average by a factor of 56. If we were to  
23 allow 100 millirems per year average dose which is also  
24 embedded in the legislation, that would allow some people  
25 to get 5.6 rem per year, maximum dose. And if we can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 knock off the neptunium problem at Yucca Mountain that  
2 would say, seem to say everything is okay. Not by a very  
3 large factor. Actually, this is so unrealistic because a  
4 lot of people in this vicinity would not be subsistence  
5 farmers and if we want to get the dose ratio we must take  
6 into account that those people who get through, that's  
7 uncontaminated from the outside also get no dose. If  
8 they're only 10 percent of the people who are subsistence  
9 farmers would dilute the ratio which we dilute the average  
10 dose which means the maximum to average goes up by a  
11 factor of 10. That may seem unphysical or  
12 counterintuitive, goes up by a factor of 10 because you  
13 diluted the average by a lot of people who ingest no  
14 radionuclides whether they are in the rectangle or  
15 outside.

16           If you allow then 100 millirems per year to  
17 the average, you're allowing a concentration in the  
18 groundwater that could increase the -- from 56 to 560  
19 times greater than if you limited the concentration on the  
20 grounds of a subsistence farmer.

21           Now that's not the only issue. EPRI also has  
22 discussed various things that could contribute to even  
23 lower probabilities of getting the subsistence farmer  
24 dose. The one that -- and I'm going to call these habit  
25 probabilities and they with some logic have created the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 habit probability based upon small surrounding population  
2 using current technology for what? For detecting  
3 contaminants in ground water and for mitigating any  
4 consequences of contaminated ground water.

5           Now I'm not -- I wouldn't be very comfortable  
6 about accepting that philosophically because I've always  
7 thought that the goal of geologic disposal is to insure  
8 future people don't have to protect themselves.  
9 Furthermore, we have pretty darn good techniques of  
10 detecting contaminants, radionuclides, chemical  
11 contaminants now and knowing they're there doesn't  
12 necessarily mean that we can do something about it.  
13 Contaminated ground is hard to deal with. Look at the  
14 program at Livermore, for example.

15           But, in the Las Vegas meeting, the person who  
16 was presenting the viewpoint of the TYMS panel also  
17 pointed out that our calculations are much too  
18 conservative if we don't take that probability into  
19 account. I disagree, but my point is to show you the  
20 thought processes of very responsible people when we start  
21 getting those probabilities into the picture of human  
22 habits, future human habits and what they can do to the  
23 implementation of a standard.

24           Suppose -- this is the topic of typographical  
25 error. This should be large populations advance

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 technology. There, the probability goes way down. Better  
2 technology for mitigation which may certainly occur in the  
3 future. Secondly, a large population like a city of Las  
4 Vegas has a greater force, a greater infrastructure,  
5 strong health department, clean up systems, to be sure  
6 that any contaminated water is cleaned up and that's the  
7 logic for having that probability about 30 times lower  
8 than that for the small population.

9           When you multiply these two, you take the  
10 ratio of the vicinity average dose to the subsistence  
11 farmer dose, .002, .47, take the reciprocal of that is our  
12 ratio of subsistence farmer to the vicinity average, 500  
13 to 14,000, subsistence farmer average dose and I've left  
14 out the factor of 10, taking into account people who are  
15 not subsistence farmers on average. So you can multiply  
16 these numbers by 10 or whatever you think that ratio is.

17           That gets you into very high doses. This is a  
18 bizarre result, isn't it? It shows that you could get  
19 into doses that are so high that they would be acute and  
20 surely there must be something wrong by that.

21           There's another way of interpreting this is  
22 that -- and this is what I really fear, that by getting  
23 into this business of using probabilities which we are  
24 very uncertain about, we are in effect relaxing the  
25 performance requirements. Remember, I told you Yucca

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mountain's 1994 estimate of the RMEI dose at 5 kilometers  
2 was 30 rem per year. Okay, if I use the -- those  
3 probabilities from previous table, if the population  
4 surrounding the repository is small population current  
5 technology, we would see the vicinity average dose reduced  
6 to 60 millirem per year and that would meet Congress's  
7 proposed dose standard for the average. We would say  
8 everything is okay.

9           If the 100 millirem per year falls by the  
10 wayside because of the things I mentioned earlier, we  
11 talked about 10 millirems per year, then that would reduce  
12 -- I'm sorry, I'm getting out of order.

13           Let's take the same data. Large population,  
14 advanced technology would reduce the calculated vicinity  
15 average does to 2 millirem per year which is below what I  
16 say is the normal dose level that we look for in geologic  
17 disposal.

18           Incidentally, I don't think it's at all  
19 reasonable to say if I go to an allowable level with 10  
20 millirem per year we calculate 2 millirem per year, that  
21 is safe. I would want an uncertainty analysis, not just  
22 the expected value of the dose.

23           The main message is the ideas of using  
24 probability can get you in a long way from public health  
25 protection. These would say that the repository is safe

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with an RMEI dose of 30 rem per year. We know that's  
2 wrong.

3 All right, now let's get more into  
4 specifically into your issue of critical groups. The  
5 International Commission on Radiation Protection has  
6 indeed and it came up with this definition of critical  
7 groups, mainly historically for operation of facilities.  
8 This has been very useful. You can survey the population.  
9 You have may be a facility lifetime of 30 years. You can  
10 pretty well make an honest projection of what it's going  
11 to be like.

12 And so they want it to include the persons  
13 with highest calculated dose. They don't mean the TUBE  
14 dose or the person with the greatest sensitivity. That  
15 interpretation has been tested enough. We know they don't  
16 mean that. So I think they mean the reasonably maximum  
17 exposed individual and persons whose doses are within a  
18 factor of 10 of the highest dose and then compare the  
19 calculated average dose of that critical group to the dose  
20 limits.

21 Well, do they expect you to do that in  
22 geologic disposal? In two different reports they have  
23 said in geologic disposal we will be looking so far in the  
24 future, if there's a great uncertainty of the meaning of  
25 this and they suggest, they don't say you should do it,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they suggest for the long-term future where you cannot  
2 identify habits and location of people assume a critical  
3 group is a single, hypothetical individual. In some  
4 countries, to be very careful this is understood, call it  
5 a reference individual. a reference group. And with that  
6 interpretation I can say with confidence that every  
7 country I know of and I don't know about Russia, working  
8 geologic disposal, Sweden, Switzerland, Finland, UK,  
9 Canada, Japan and I just have left off a few, believes  
10 that this is the interpretation of ICRP and the  
11 hypothetical individual is reasonably represented by a  
12 subsistence farmer. Look at their work. That will tell  
13 you their practice. You won't find it in the regulations  
14 because some of them properly are not codifying this yet.

15 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Let me challenge that  
16 a little bit on the basis that just because and you and I  
17 have talked about this, just because the other countries  
18 are doing something, that -- it certainly doesn't follow  
19 from that that we shouldn't be reaching for a better  
20 representation of the problem and I can harken back to our  
21 original occupation in reactor safety where until the late  
22 '70s, every country employed a design basis accident  
23 approach to calculating reactor safety.

24 Clearly, we have determined that that's a very  
25 narrow view of what reactor safety is all about. Is there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not a possible parallel here?

2 MR. PIGFORD: Oh, of course. I fully agree.  
3 That's not a sufficient argument. But it tells me that we  
4 didn't do it without a reason, without thought and I've  
5 been involved with three of the countries in this. There's  
6 a lot of thought behind it and we should look into that  
7 and learn why.

8 There are also lots of mistakes. None of them  
9 are yet getting into the proper kind of uncertainty  
10 analysis of the UK approach, is getting closer. So I  
11 fully agree with you and that gets back to my earlier  
12 remark. I don't believe we can specify now what is the  
13 best approach.

14 All right, now I must talk a little about the  
15 National Research Council report. I've talked so much  
16 about it and written so much about it that I think it's  
17 probably boring. If you want to save time, tell me to go  
18 into criticality and into ground explosions. But I will  
19 continue until you do that.

20 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: I will tell you you need to  
21 terminate in about 5 minutes.

22 MR. PIGFORD: All right, now it's been  
23 properly said this morning, the panel believes there's no  
24 scientific basis for predicting habits of future people.  
25 I agree with them.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           However, they do endorse a probabilistic  
2 calculation and the reasons for it have been stated. It  
3 gives you -- well, I won't try to state the reasons. It  
4 ties it to current population.

5           In my mind, the real question is how do you  
6 translate data in current population to predicting the  
7 probability of subsistence farmers on non-subsistence  
8 people living closer to Yucca Mountain, how do you predict  
9 it? More precisely, getting water that is extracted  
10 closer to Yucca Mountain.

11           Frankly, it doesn't make any difference where  
12 you live and in the West we transport water. It doesn't  
13 make any difference whether the land near Yucca Mountain  
14 is arable or not. It does make a difference on how deep  
15 you have to dig, but it would be wrong to assume that  
16 future wells will be no deeper than those now in existence  
17 which has been one of their proposals, although in  
18 fairness, not mentioned in the report.

19           How do you make that translation? And really,  
20 what is it we're supposed to translate? We're supposed to  
21 come up with probabilistic distribution of future people.  
22 Are we attempting to make a prediction of a probability of  
23 a subsistence farmer will occur? If we do, what are we  
24 going to do with that result? Are we leading ourselves to  
25 the question what is the probability that an average

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 person will get the dose of the subsistence farmer? I  
2 don't know. To me, it's an enormously complicated area.

3           However, what is not complicated is the  
4 methodology of doing it if hypothetically we were able to  
5 calculate probabilistic distributions and I don't mind if  
6 you take a reference population, but you still have got to  
7 extrapolate. Unless you want to just say those people are  
8 static and I don't find that proposed. They want to take  
9 it up to the gondras of Yucca Mountain.

10           Here's the way you would calculate the ICRP  
11 critical group on the basis of a dose, if you had dose  
12 probabliistic distributions.

13           You would calculate Monte Carlo realizations  
14 of dose for all people in the designated vicinity and my  
15 goodness, sure, it extends the hydrologic model, but we're  
16 into that already.

17           It probably would require more because we know  
18 by intuition that if you simply use the subsistence  
19 farmer, you would concentrate on regions near the Yucca  
20 Mountain and I wouldn't go out to further regions except  
21 to check on whether there are any preferential pathways.

22           Calculate the expected value of dose for each  
23 person in each location at a given time from each  
24 realization. No, you cannot calculate the risk. You can  
25 calculate the expected value of the dose and its

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consequences. And already all your probabilities are in  
2 number. Like order, those expected values are doses and  
3 pick the ones, exclude those with individuals with unusual  
4 diets and sensitivity and select those who have the  
5 maximum expected value and all others who are within ten  
6 fold, take the average and then question whether it was  
7 worth doing in the first place because the average is not  
8 going to differ from the maximum, much more than two or  
9 three, unless you have some extremely unusual distribution  
10 within that factor of 10.

11 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: And the uncertainty  
12 may be 10 to a thousand?

13 MR. PIGFORD: Yes. I'm going to stop on this.  
14 There has been -- I had something to say about the  
15 mathematical errors which do exist.

16 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Probably for our  
17 purposes, Dr. Pigford, we could certainly minimize that  
18 treatment because I think all of us at least the members  
19 of the Committee have read your papers and the letters  
20 that have been written with regard to --

21 MR. PIGFORD: Okay, I think it's an issue that  
22 has been overblown and I want to put that in perspective.  
23 In my dissent, yes, I observed that there were  
24 mathematical errors and I mentioned one of them. Entirely  
25 unknown and independent of me, a professor at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 University of California where I work and I didn't even  
2 know him, I never met him, who is a statistician, highly  
3 respected, wrote to Dr. Alberts, he read the report and I  
4 don't know where he got it. I didn't give it to him. He  
5 pointed out that there were some mathematical errors. Dr.  
6 Alberts replied to him, he wrote another letter and in his  
7 view, in my view, those letters still exist.

8               Recently, a staff in the Senate committee on  
9 Government Relations wrote to Dr. Alberts about that. I  
10 finally because it seemed the thing was not converging,  
11 wrote a recent report which is available that shows in  
12 detail where they are. I think I'll let it go at that.

13              So in conclusion, there are possibilities of  
14 criticality underground which I'm not going to talk about  
15 unless you have some questions and there are lots of other  
16 views that have been expressed on how to use what items  
17 could affect probabilities if you go into the  
18 probabilistic calculation and it's those views that bother  
19 me. I've given you one example in terms of detecting and  
20 cleaning up groundwater for the future.

21              Some people say look at Yucca Mountain. We'll  
22 find subsistence farmers. The two methods will converge.  
23 You'll have subsistence farming in every area. I don't  
24 believe that. These other views of extrapolating  
25 probabilities can change it enormously. That's why I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think the two methods do not necessarily converge and we  
2 have the danger of initiating something in radiation  
3 protection, not just for geologic disposal, but for all of  
4 us that we'll regret.

5 I'm an enthusiast for Yucca Mountain. I've  
6 contributed to it. I'm proud of it and I think the worse  
7 thing that -- the thing it least needs is a standard that  
8 cannot survive attack and careful review and questioning.  
9 It must all be transferred. We have hopefully only one  
10 shot on it, get into licensing, get it out to the public  
11 and my humble opinion from service on similar committees  
12 as yours and on the licensing boards, it wouldn't have a  
13 prayer in the world if we try to go into these  
14 probabilistic analyses of human activities.

15 Thank you.

16 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Thank you, Dr. Pigford.  
17 Are there questions from the Committee? Further questions  
18 from the Committee?

19 MEMBER STEINDLER: How much time have we got?

20 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: I'll give you -- just  
21 realize that it's coming out of your lunch hour, lunch  
22 half hour.

23 (Laughter.)

24 MEMBER STEINDLER: Tom, the discussion this  
25 morning indicated that the probabilistic approach that was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 outlined albeit somewhat briefly in the National Academy  
2 report had built into it the limitations of what I guess  
3 some people would call common sense limitations that would  
4 avoid the same kind of difficulty that you've clearly  
5 illustrated in the EPRI model or EPRI protocol, namely, in  
6 effect, the ratio of maximally exposed individual to the  
7 average is not allowed to drift as far as your table of  
8 calculations would indicate from the EPRI model. Doesn't  
9 that allow you to inject what I guess I would call a  
10 reasonable bounds into a probabilistic calculation so that  
11 you don't come up with the kind of absurd maximum doses of  
12 the kind that you numerically get simply by dividing the  
13 100 millirem or whatever the standard is by this very  
14 small number? Isn't that an adequate protection or bound  
15 to the probabilistic calculation?

16           The thing I'm concerned about is that you've,  
17 in effect, I think the message is you've said look,  
18 probabilistic calculations are not the way to go.

19           MR. PIGFORD: In terms of human activity.

20           MEMBER STEINDLER: Right.

21           MR. PIGFORD: We're up to our necks properly  
22 in terms of what we can calculate.

23           MEMBER STEINDLER: Yeah. And you're not  
24 convinced, is that correct, that the bounds that the  
25 committee put on the ratio, for example, maximum to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 average, which is a factor of what, 10, for low -- for  
2 average dose which is fairly far below the standard limit  
3 and reduces itself to a factor of 3 when you get close to  
4 the, whatever the standard is, if the standard is 100  
5 millirem?

6 MR. PIGFORD: I don't think, my view is, that  
7 only -- it doesn't limit the maximum. It only limits the  
8 range with the maximum as the upper part of it. And if  
9 you want the average it's some place in between 1 and 10.

10 I have questioned what is the purpose of that?  
11 We don't know things that precisely for geologic disposal.

12 I know trying to make a different point that  
13 it limits the maximum. I don't know how it does. Well,  
14 it does in what I would call arbitrary administration  
15 decision basis. You pick a number, 10 or you pick a  
16 number 3 and in that sense that's an arbitrary limit.  
17 That simply puts a calculational bound on it.

18 Suppose, for example, out of all of this we  
19 decide the probability of there being a subsistence farmer  
20 in a given generation is .01. Would you say then that  
21 that let's us drop off the subsistence farmer dose and  
22 take .01 of his dose as the upper part of our critical  
23 group? No, I wouldn't either. And that's what I'm afraid  
24 of.

25 Because the subsistence farmer is still there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and ICRP has never told us to drop someone, however, they  
2 do tell us as was properly said, don't take the extreme.  
3 Well, we don't know what the extreme is. And if you had a  
4 place, a vicinity, that couldn't be subsistence farmers,  
5 you have a pretty good argument.

6 But remember, it's a hard thing to get into.  
7 The time of the maximum concentration in these  
8 calculations extends for many tens of thousands of years  
9 as if it were a flat top. That was a log scale issue. If  
10 you take the approach that you want to include the  
11 reasonably maximal exposed individual as we have defined,  
12 it says that will he exist during that time if your  
13 objective is to protect people for the future and that's a  
14 political decision, if that's your objective.

15 So I worry a lot about devices that can drive  
16 him out of the picture. The only argument that's been  
17 given besides what I coin to be the incorrect  
18 interpretation of ICRP is the subsistence farmer is too  
19 extreme. Well, I think it means that those people who  
20 wrote that thought it was too extreme, but I don't know  
21 why. That's why I urge you, find out why these other  
22 countries are still living with us more and more, why we  
23 are doing that in other projects in this country. There  
24 are reasons.

25 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Are there other questions,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 short questions?

2 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: I have lots of long  
3 questions, but we'll cover those at another time. Let me  
4 ask a question of you, Tom. Are you convinced that the  
5 decision to go to a Yucca Mountain specific standard was a  
6 good decision over the implementation of 40 CFR 191?

7 MR. PIGFORD: Well, you've given me two  
8 choices, neither of which I like. First, on the first  
9 one. We say it's a Yucca Mountain specific standard.  
10 Look, we're kidding ourselves. It should have logic in it  
11 for public health protection. If it has that logic, its'  
12 going to be adoptive to other projects. There's no way we  
13 can assure our scientific community, let alone the public  
14 that logic has such boundaries. That's why this is such  
15 an important issue.

16 All right, what about 46 CFR 191? I have been  
17 on record many times, as you know, of saying because I  
18 wrote the report that showed how EPA derived those numbers  
19 and the assumptions are too simplistic. It says nothing  
20 about the local community, the local environment. It's a  
21 world-wide average of where surface water is used.

22 It would allow the release of all the iodine-  
23 129 from the repository, if no other radionuclides were  
24 released whereas from the dose calculations, iodine-129 in  
25 many calculations is the number one individual dose

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 contributor. I think the neptunium one maybe will go  
2 away.

3           However, and I haven't said this before today,  
4 but a deficiency in just the individual dose is that it  
5 ignores the very important considerations that when a  
6 large number of people that even a lower dose, that's  
7 worth worrying about. That's the Northern Hemisphere  
8 average that was the 40 CFR 191. The Northern Hemisphere  
9 average in the regulation some 18 years ago for commercial  
10 reprocessing plants, why we had to stop emitting  
11 radionuclides. There's logic in that and that logic has  
12 not yet been implemented how it's missing in the  
13 individual dose, so I say individual dose is not  
14 sufficient.

15           I believe there is a good mathematical  
16 approach to that logic. Rather than the rectangular  
17 plume, I'm into calculating as best as I can the real  
18 plumes and if you ask me a question I can tell you why the  
19 rectangular plume is a good approximation. But we would  
20 be able to calculate the amount of alfalfa that is grown.  
21 What happens to it? It goes to other countries and is fed  
22 to cattle which is eaten by people. We can follow these  
23 things. Sure, it complicates the project and that's the  
24 balance that has to be made, but we don't have to decide  
25 on all of these issues now. Put them down as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considerations and ask that they be part of the safety  
2 analysis.

3 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: I think we have no other  
4 questions, Dr. Pigford. I hope you'll excuse my  
5 termination of this extremely interesting discussion. I  
6 do want to assure you that this Committee is going to  
7 delve much deeper into the investigation of some of the  
8 ideas that you've brought up and I'd like to thank you  
9 very much for talking to us.

10 We're now into -- we have on our agenda an  
11 approximate 15 minute time frame for wrap up discussions  
12 and other types of presentations and Dr. Phillips has  
13 asked to speak to us briefly at this point and I would  
14 like to ask him to do that.

15 MR. PHILLIPS: First of all, I'd like to give  
16 my perspective on Tom's comments here. First of all, I'd  
17 like to start out by saying that I think there's a lot of  
18 areas that we are in very considerable agreement on. I  
19 agree with him that there is no need to -- that there's  
20 been too much hurry and rush in trying to accomplish  
21 everything. I think if it's possible to take a slower  
22 approach and a more deliberate one, we'd end up with a  
23 better result. I also think it would be desirable not to  
24 have to have a strict numerical type of standard which  
25 would be quantitatively calculated and then sort of a yes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or no answer. Unfortunately, I think it's been our social  
2 and legal system that that's the way it's going to have to  
3 work.

4 I agree with him about the 10,000 year limit  
5 issue and I agree with him that it would also be desirable  
6 to have some measure of the uncertainty of the analysis in  
7 the compilation of the result, although exactly how to be  
8 debated.

9 However, I would like to strongly disagree and  
10 state that I think the one important aspect has been  
11 considerably misrepresented and this is the relationship  
12 to the EPRI presentation that was made to us during the  
13 course of committee deliberations and I'd like to say that  
14 I certainly, I personally and so far as I know the rest of  
15 the Committee would most certainly not endorse the EPRI  
16 model as anything remotely resembling an adequate model  
17 for assessment of compliance to a standard. It's an  
18 extremely simplistic model and this business of dividing  
19 the circle of arbitrary radius and dividing up the area, I  
20 see no justification for the inclusion of things such as  
21 detecting and mitigating contamination, are not things  
22 that we propose to be included at all. And I would  
23 vehemently object to a model like the EPRI model being  
24 employed for the final compliance assessment.

25 And so to put something like this in the space

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 of a handout here, no other country has adopted the  
2 NRC/EPRI proposal, I think is extremely misleading.  
3 There's no NRC/EPRI proposal.

4           A second thing that I think deserves comment  
5 is the issue of predicting the phrase that's frequently  
6 used in here and verbally, "predicting future activities"  
7 or something like that. I think our report was very clear  
8 that we don't see that there's any basis for predicting  
9 future activities and that any exposure scenario that's  
10 used should be considered to be a benchmark and this is  
11 true every bit as much of the subsistence farmer who is a  
12 subset of the present population in the area as it is of a  
13 more representative distribution of the population in the  
14 area which is what we propose to use.

15           The subsistence farmer, as used, he's not an  
16 unrealistic individual at the present moment, but he's a  
17 very specialized sort of individual. It's not like an  
18 aborigine that could live out there for thousands of years  
19 in an essentially static social type of thing, some sort  
20 of equilibrium level of society. He's a person who has  
21 enough technology to go out and drill a well hundreds of  
22 feet deep and pump it and yet who doesn't do most of his  
23 shopping and eating of food from the supermarket. He  
24 grows his own food. I'm not saying that the person is  
25 unreasonable or that it is artificial. It isn't. I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that it's a proportion of the population to be considered,  
2 but my point is simply that it is no more some sort of  
3 independent ballot representation of people who might be  
4 affected by the repository than is the more general  
5 representation of the population that we propose.

6           Finally, the -- oh, I guess one additional  
7 thing on the question between the probabilistic critical  
8 group approach and the subsistence farmer approach. It's  
9 true that the subsistence farmer is a more recent -- I'm  
10 sorry, the subsistence farmer has a longer history of  
11 application in the radiation protection field, but that  
12 doesn't necessarily mean it's better and I think that part  
13 of the reason for calling a committee, such as the TYMS  
14 committee, by Congress, is to explore and say, can we  
15 think of a different way of doing this better than it's  
16 been done before? It is a group that is not bound closely  
17 to previous precedence, so I think it's part of our  
18 responsibility to consider innovations that might be  
19 improvements on the way of doing things. My personal  
20 opinion is that it is a considerable improvement over  
21 previous way and I'd like you to consider it not so much  
22 in the viewpoint of what people in Sweden do, as the  
23 viewpoint of what is the best way for us to do it, maybe  
24 Sweden has reasons that we should consider, but I think we  
25 should ultimately base our decisions on what's the best

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way to do it.

2 Finally, let me touch on the question of  
3 errors, and so-called mathematical errors in the appendix  
4 to the report describing the procedure for the calculation  
5 of dose to the critical group.

6 These, to my mind, are not matters of real  
7 substance. First of all, as I pointed out carefully in my  
8 presentation before, our outline was intended to be  
9 illustrative of an approach. It was never intended to be  
10 prescriptive of a detailed procedure. That was left out.  
11 We consider that the job of NRC and EPA, not the job of  
12 the Committee to write a detailed procedure. So I hope  
13 that it would be interpreted in that spirit. And just to  
14 give you an example of the things, the one that's been  
15 discussed the most is this one of the size of the areas.  
16 And we had a sentence in the report that said the  
17 resolution, something, I'm paraphrasing here, the  
18 resolution of the model should be such as to account for  
19 the spatial variability of the dose.

20 Now, just to me as a person who produces  
21 models, uses models a lot, if somebody says the resolution  
22 of your model is not accurate, is not adequate, my  
23 response is I make the resolution higher, I don't make the  
24 resolution coarser. But if you interpret that statement  
25 to mean that you can make the resolution as coarse as you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want to, yeah, then it's an error, but to me that's sort  
2 of silly to argue about those sorts of things. There are  
3 substantial issues that are involved here and the real  
4 fundamental issue is are we going to try to offer  
5 assurance protection to the most exposed person or are we  
6 going to try to offer a limitation of risk to a group of  
7 the most highly exposed, but not necessarily the very most  
8 possible highly exposed individual? Those are really the  
9 questions and I mean there's good arguments on both sides  
10 of that question. And I certainly would never say that  
11 it's an open and shut argument. And I think that those  
12 are really issues that you need to consider and if you  
13 come out on either side, there's improvements and better  
14 ways that the details of the models could be done than  
15 either of the appendices that were presented in that  
16 report and I would expect that the NRC and EPA would come  
17 up with improvements to it, but to me that's not the  
18 fundamental, central or critical issue.

19 Thank you.

20 MEMBER STEINDLER: One quick question.

21 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Thank you, Fred.

22 MEMBER STEINDLER: Am I allowed a quick  
23 question?

24 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Yes, Marty.

25 MEMBER STEINDLER: One quick question, do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 believe that subsistence farmer is a person with special  
2 habits and comes under that umbrella of folks that you  
3 normally would exclude, if there is only one subsistence  
4 farmer in your entire population?

5 MR. PHILLIPS: I would not. Talk about  
6 persons that you would exclude I --

7 MEMBER STEINDLER: I'm using the same criteria  
8 of unusual habits.

9 MR. PHILLIPS: That's right. I understand  
10 exactly what you're referring to. To me that would have  
11 to be something that is truly anomalous and extreme, for  
12 example, a person who has some genetic, rare genetic  
13 susceptibility to radiation, something like that. Okay,  
14 and so far as I'm concerned the subsistence farmer is a  
15 tail on the distribution of lifestyles that's presents and  
16 as such he should definitely be included in the range of  
17 characteristics of the inhabitants of the region and the  
18 importance of the subsistence farmer would be  
19 proportionate to representation in the population.

20 MEMBER STEINDLER: Okay, so the importance is  
21 related, in a sense, to the fraction of folks or the  
22 fraction of the geometric area that is involved in that  
23 kind of activity? Is that what you measure?

24 MR. PHILLIPS: Yes, in other words --

25 MEMBER STEINDLER: I think that's -- my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 perception is that that's precisely where Tom might argue  
2 otherwise. Tom looks at the guy and says this is a guy  
3 with 56 rem and therefore you must pay attention to the 56  
4 rem, not because he occupies 1/50th of the area that  
5 you're including in your most exposed population.

6 MR. PHILLIPS: That's right, and again, that's  
7 a very legitimate argument and it's one --

8 MEMBER STEINDLER: I'm just trying to  
9 understand where the differences are.

10 MR. PHILLIPS: But I'll come back to my  
11 analysis of airplane travel, you know, however many people  
12 were on the airplane ValuJet flight that went down in the  
13 Everglades are very, very dead and they are real people,  
14 children and spouses, all the rest of it, and their risk  
15 in the general sense was no worse than anybody else, but  
16 the bad consequences were definitely on them.

17 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Great. Thank you, Fred.  
18 I'd like to thank both of our speakers, post-break  
19 speakers and in fact all the speakers this morning for  
20 their efforts to stay on schedule. We're relatively on  
21 schedule.

22 The Committee will now take a one half hour  
23 recess and we'll reconvene at 12:30.

24 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
25 record at 12:02 p.m. for a lunch break.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

(12:38 p.m.)

CHAIRMAN POMEROY: The meeting will return to order. I think we had order before. Our first speaker this afternoon, just back from the lunch line, is Ray Clark. And welcome as always, Ray. We're going to have a touch on the perspectives of the Environmental Protection Agency on the reference biosphere critical group.

MR. CLARK: As you can see by the package in front of you which is hardly a package, we'll get you back on a schedule. I'll start with my usual disclaimer. We have not yet -- there's a recorder here. I'll start over. I'll start with my usual disclaimer that since we haven't yet proposed Part 197, our Yucca Mountain standards, unfortunately, frustratingly to some extent, I can't get into what we're doing there.

What I've brought is a very short synopsis of what I've been able to find in the agency regarding critical group and future biosphere. As far as critical group in the agency, it's never been used before. It wasn't used in Part 191, the generic standards for high level waste and spent fuel.

There we used the off maligned this morning maximum individual. I think the standard read any individual in the accessible environment, accessible

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 environment being the five kilometer region that we've all  
2 come to know and love. But what compliance criteria,  
3 which is more recent, Part 194 didn't use critical group,  
4 which makes some sense because that's an implementing  
5 standard for Part 191.

6 And the other -- as I said earlier, other  
7 programs in EPA, as far as I can tell, have -- do not and  
8 haven't used the critical group concept. And I guess I  
9 should say critical group here is the same critical group  
10 that we were talking about earlier this morning that  
11 everyone's brought up so far.

12 The Superfund program does use the concept --  
13 Dr. Pigford here at the moment -- that he brought up and  
14 fairly well described this morning. This is a concept  
15 where you try to, I guess, use judgement. I'm not in the  
16 Superfund program, so I hate to speak for them completely.  
17 But you use some judgement as to what a realistic dose  
18 might be in the spread of -- or potential spread of doses  
19 that people could get.

20 And the way they seem to do that -- and here  
21 again, like I say, I'm not in Superfund and I've never  
22 been in a situation where this has been implemented. But  
23 their description of it is they use parameter values --  
24 well, do a sensitivity study to find the most sensitive  
25 parameters. You then maximize some of those parameters --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parameter values, and keep others at their average.

2           And this way you try to get a dose or an  
3 individual dose that's above the average but below the  
4 possible maximum. So I think you're something similar to  
5 critical group in trying to identify an individual who has  
6 a high -- relatively high exposure but not the highest  
7 possible. They don't go into things like taking the top  
8 10% of the distribution dose and dividing by three or  
9 dividing by two or some factor like that.

10           But they do attempt to get in that same ball  
11 park, I think, is how I interpret their program. Really  
12 that's about all we have on critical group.

13           As far as biosphere, or future biosphere -- I  
14 think that's the only difference in your handout from this  
15 overhead. Again, as far as I can tell, the agency doesn't  
16 explicitly consider future biosphere or hasn't addressed  
17 it anyway. Many of the -- well, under same Part 191 and  
18 there again the RCRA Superfund area, we didn't address it,  
19 as I say here explicitly. I guess there's kind of an  
20 implicit assumption that probably similar conditions that  
21 they are today.

22           But in both places, we tried not to make --  
23 say this the right way. We tried not to make biosphere  
24 the center of the analysis, or at least future behavior.  
25 We thought it was more important to consider down here in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the compliance criteria, the bottom bullet there -- it's  
2 more important to consider hydrologic, geologic and  
3 climatic changes than it is to try to simulate what I  
4 think is generally agreed almost infinite possibilities of  
5 what could happen in the biosphere.

6 So in the WIPP criteria, the characteristics  
7 were required or maybe assumed to remain what they are at  
8 the time of compliance. It's presumably today's climate.  
9 Hopefully that won't be 1,000 years from now in  
10 determining compliance. I think that's about all we have,  
11 although we are at this point -- as I say, it's somewhat  
12 frustrating for me and for you that I can't get into our  
13 Yucca Mountain standards at this time.

14 I'd be happy to try to address any questions.

15 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Well, thank you, Ray. We  
16 appreciate the difficulties under which you're working,  
17 believe me. My request is that the committee would like  
18 to pose --

19 MEMBER STEINDLER: Yes, you must have used a  
20 critical group, Ray, unless your -- the old Table 2 in  
21 Part 191 -- Table 1, Part 191 was totally arbitrary. You  
22 must have done some calculation based on dose. You know,  
23 reduction -- limitation of cancers to 1,000 in 10,000  
24 years had to involve some kind of population. Now that --  
25 my sense is that that critical group was the North

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 American global population.

2           You see, I guess you assumed infinite dilution  
3 or whatever. But you can't do dose calculations without  
4 assuming some kind of critical group. The issue is what  
5 is it and how far does that group deviate from the ICRP  
6 standard.

7           MR. CLARK: My understanding -- if that's what  
8 you considered -- yeah, sure, there was a --

9           MEMBER STEINDLER: Target group.

10          MR. CLARK: -- population. In the  
11 calculations it all divided out, so we didn't come up with  
12 a specific population, as I recall. But if you -- I think  
13 if you follow the -- I guess the ICRP definition, it's no  
14 more than a few tens of people in what's usually  
15 considered critical group. So, in that sense, no.

16          MEMBER STEINDLER: Okay, well let me shift the  
17 definition from critical to target. You must have used  
18 some kind of target group for which you did dose  
19 calculations. And I presume that that's always done,  
20 isn't it? I mean, isn't there a target group for arsenic  
21 in drinking water or aflatoxin in peanut butter. You guys  
22 set limits on a lot of different things.

23           There has to be some kind of a methodology  
24 that's used the by the agency, isn't that right?

25          MR. CLARK: It's difficult for me to speak for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the agency, like your peanut butter comparison. I would  
2 guess -- and this is strictly a guess, that that's  
3 probably an individual risk on those sorts of things.

4 MEMBER STEINDLER: So in that case, it may be  
5 a true critical group of one person?

6 MR. CLARK: Okay.

7 MEMBER STEINDLER: The agency's been accused  
8 of using force fed rats as the critical group for a lot of  
9 things. But I don't think we're quite focusing on that.

10 MR. CLARK: Well, unless you wanted to force  
11 feed people.

12 MEMBER STEINDLER: That's a lot of peanut  
13 butter.

14 MR. CLARK: Well, sure. I mean, that's -- I  
15 don't think we need to get into the --

16 MEMBER STEINDLER: Yeah.

17 MR. CLARK: -- extrapolation from animal to  
18 human exposure data. Sure, I think on a site specific  
19 basis, you come closer to probably identifying the  
20 critical group. In our generic standards, it's -- it  
21 would be difficult, I think, for us to try to do that.

22 MEMBER STEINDLER: Does the EPA make  
23 regulations on a site specific basis?

24 MR. CLARK: In radiation? Not until WIPP came  
25 along, no.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER STEINDLER: Yeah.

2 MR. CLARK: I'm just saying in general, I  
3 think it would be easier than in a generic standard where  
4 we had to consider potential facilities anywhere in the  
5 country, which is considerably different -- or  
6 considerable variability in population demographic.

7 MEMBER STEINDLER: Does the EPA view the ICRP  
8 approach to be useful and reasonable?

9 MR. CLARK: Like I say, we never used it  
10 before. It's a consideration, but I think at least in the  
11 past there's always been the problem of trying to define  
12 what the critical group is. I think there has been some  
13 hesitance to use it because of the possibility of abuse if  
14 you were to go beyond these few tens of people to 1,000's  
15 of people.

16 You'd start diluting maximum dose, that sort  
17 of thing.

18 MEMBER STEINDLER: Yeah.

19 MR. CLARK: That's my understanding of where  
20 the --

21 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Ray, just help out my  
22 memory. After -- when the 197 does leave the EPA, that  
23 thing goes to OMB, is that essentially correct? And is  
24 there some time frame that they have to work with in  
25 theory anyway?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CLARK: Thank you for that. In theory, 90  
2 days.

3 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: In theory, 90 days?

4 MR. CLARK: Right. That can vary from  
5 anywhere from, I suppose, one day to 90 days and beyond.

6 MEMBER STEINDLER: And beyond.

7 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: And beyond.

8 MR. CLARK: But in theory, 90 days.

9 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Go ahead, Bill.

10 MEMBER HINZE: Ray, in 191, speaking about the  
11 accessible environment, was that assumed that it was the  
12 present condition?

13 MR. CLARK: You mean in developing it or in  
14 implementing it?

15 MEMBER HINZE: And in implementing it. Or  
16 thinking about implementing.

17 MR. CLARK: I'm not sure it was explicitly  
18 stated in that term, but I think implicitly you could say  
19 it was probably present day. I can't think of any -- with  
20 the exception of population, which may be as high as ten  
21 billion of the world population. Otherwise, I think  
22 implicitly it probably was today's condition.

23 MEMBER HINZE: So implicitly the feature bias  
24 there was assumed through the accessible environment --  
25 equivalent to what is present?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. CLARK: I think so.

2 MEMBER HINZE: All right.

3 MR. CLARK: With the exception of the climate  
4 part, which we certainly wanted people to address.

5 MEMBER HINZE: Sure.

6 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Okay, I guess -- thank you  
7 very much, Ray. And we hope that someday we'll be able to  
8 see you soon when you can speak to 197.

9 MR. CLARK: That's when I'll wear my Kevlar.

10 (Laughter.)

11 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: The next item scheduled on  
12 our agenda -- written on our agenda was Steve Brocum from  
13 the department -- was to be presented by Steve Brocum from  
14 the Department of Energy. As you noticed, we had invited  
15 him. At that point, we hadn't a response. We do have a  
16 response. The Department doesn't wish to present any  
17 further information on the reference biosphere or the  
18 critical group at this point in time.

19 And they have thus with that master stroke  
20 saved us a half an hour of time.

21 MEMBER STEINDLER: We could have had a decent  
22 lunch!

23 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: No, because we need the  
24 time at the end of the day. We'd like to proceed, and if  
25 Dr. Kessler is here, we'd like to hear the perspectives of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Electric Power Research Institute by Dr. John Kessler  
2 from EPRI. Welcome here, Dr. Kessler. The floor is yours  
3 as soon as you put on the microphone.

4 We're very interested in your perspectives,  
5 and I know that you've been associated with William Smith  
6 in some of these activities, and we'd be interested in any  
7 perspective you might want to offer that he might have had  
8 had he been here.

9 MR. KESSLER: Thank you, and after this  
10 morning's discussion, I'd be very pleased to give my  
11 perspective.

12 (Laughter.)

13 I was certainly going to cover a couple of  
14 topics. I do intend to cover them, although obviously  
15 after this morning's discussion, I would like to provide  
16 some insight as to what we were doing with those  
17 calculations, why we feel they are not all entirely  
18 unreasonable -- what other vilifying words did I hear this  
19 morning along those lines that I felt that what we're  
20 doing is not completely irrational or whatever.

21 And certainly what I do want to talk to you  
22 about, since I did have a limited amount of time, was just  
23 the critical groups portion of what we're talking about.  
24 Specifically the who, when and where from our perspective  
25 based on what we think society may be telling us in this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 regard.

2 I'll just go straight to the two main  
3 arguments I'd like to leave you with today. The first one  
4 is is that the individual numerical limit needs to be  
5 based on the local population average. We still believe  
6 in that. We think that's reasonable. And the point I'm  
7 trying to make by making this statement is that they go  
8 together. What the numerical limit is and what the  
9 critical group is or that the population that you're  
10 targeting go hand in hand. You can't separate the two.

11 The second point I'd like to make is that for  
12 the characteristics of the critical group, Amargosa Valley  
13 as it is today is all we need and all we should use to  
14 define the characteristics of the critical group. Now,  
15 I'll go on to try to support those two arguments.

16 I'd like to begin by backing up a bit and just  
17 sort of asking the general question well, why is it that  
18 we perform dose assessments? Well, from a licensing  
19 standpoint, you could just say well, why we perform dose  
20 assessments is to demonstrate quantitative compliance with  
21 the regulations. Certainly that's the most  
22 straightforward answer that one could give.

23 In addition, you do dose assessments perhaps  
24 to show trends and sensitivities. What is dose versus  
25 time? Well, what if the permeability, as Tom mentioned,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was some other number versus this number? Now what would  
2 happen with dose versus time? That helps in design, it  
3 helps focus DOE's money in the sense of, you know, being  
4 able to go after those key uncertainties or sensitivities  
5 that are out there in what to do.

6 Well, both of those really are going towards  
7 assuring that the site is safe, assuming you've got a good  
8 site. What you want to do with all that information is  
9 show that the site is safe. Well, who is it you're  
10 assuring? Certainly the regulator is one. The regulator  
11 is -- the regulator will look at some sort of safety  
12 philosophy, and Fred Phillips sort of alluded to that this  
13 morning in his talk, this idea that there is a safety  
14 philosophy.

15 And certainly EPRI supports that idea. In  
16 addition, you're trying to assure the public that the site  
17 is safe. And I would tend to argue that the public will  
18 only be assured the site is safe if they understand the  
19 safety philosophy and they generally accept it. But in a  
20 general sense, that's why one performs dose assessments.

21 Well, what is it that dose assessments do not  
22 do? We already heard this this morning, but I want to  
23 reiterate it. Dose assessments do not predict the future.  
24 They're stylized scenarios based on a lot of assumptions,  
25 a lot of assumptions and uncertainties. We try to make

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 them as reasonable or as realistic as we think we can on  
2 the -- to make it as site specific for Yucca Mountain as  
3 we can, but there's still a lot of assumptions and  
4 uncertainties there.

5           Some of those assumptions and uncertainties  
6 are testable. Some are completely untestable. Critical  
7 groups clearly falls into that untestable assumptions and  
8 uncertainties category. The mix of assumptions and  
9 uncertainties between the testable ones and untestable  
10 ones will always be there. You can do sensitivities where  
11 you look at just the testable ones, but the untestable  
12 ones are always in the background or the foreground,  
13 wherever you choose to put them.

14           But they're both there. The subjectivity and  
15 uncertainty demand NRC input. First of all, there needs  
16 to be a clarification of what is this assessment  
17 philosophy or really the safety philosophy that goes into  
18 assuring that a site is safe. That needs to come from NRC  
19 or even from, in this case, maybe the legislators from the  
20 legislation that's out there.

21           But this sort of idea of what is the  
22 philosophy needs to be there. NRC needs to certainly have  
23 some input on what reasonable assumptions are based on  
24 this assessment philosophy, and we feel that this is  
25 certainly an iterative process as DOE proceeds on down the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 road of demonstrating safety really for the Yucca Mountain  
2 site.

3 Well, we think that this philosophy implies  
4 some critical groups and numerical limit musts. We think  
5 they both are linked together, and that they both have to  
6 be consistent with whatever assessment philosophy is  
7 chosen. In addition, they need to consider site specifics  
8 as necessary. And finally, they need to consider  
9 licensing realities.

10 And that was brought up quite a bit in the  
11 time frame of the regulation. That is, when you go and do  
12 an assessment, how long are you doing it for; what is it  
13 that your public hearing process requires you to  
14 demonstrate. That's what I had in mind when I was  
15 thinking licensing realities there.

16 So you start with what I think is needed,  
17 which is a clear assessment philosophy. I put down here a  
18 couple options from an infinite spectrum of possible  
19 safety or assessment philosophies that are out there. One  
20 -- these two labels, cautious and equitable, were -- have  
21 been chosen by the reference biospheres working group  
22 within BIOMOVs 2, an International Biosphere Modeling  
23 Organization, in a report that they're writing on critical  
24 groups and trying to make some general recommendations on  
25 critical groups.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And just for illustrative purposes, they came  
2 up with these two definitions of different kinds of  
3 regulatory philosophies that have a clear bearing on the  
4 kinds of critical groups and numerical limits you might  
5 want to go forward with. The first one is cautious, which  
6 is protects almost everybody. That's sort of a cautious  
7 but reasonable -- certainly we see that in ICRP and in  
8 most of the NAS recommendations.

9           That would sort of fall -- you see those words  
10 for cautious there. However, there's another one out  
11 there which the group has termed equitable, which is  
12 protect a widely -- to a widely tolerated risk level, and  
13 I'll get into that in a minute. By choosing these two  
14 terms, the reference biosphere working group admitted that  
15 the English language was failing them.

16           If you choose an equitable approach, it  
17 doesn't mean you're not being cautious. Contrary, if  
18 you're choosing a cautious approach, it doesn't mean  
19 you're really choosing something that's inequitable.  
20 There was just no good words that the group could come up  
21 with to talk about these. The idea is it's from a  
22 spectrum of philosophies. Certainly you could pick  
23 something in between.

24           I'd like to -- since we've heard so much about  
25 what I am terming here the cautious philosophy, I'd like

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to spend a few more minutes talking about that equitable  
2 philosophy because this is what's guided EPRI in their  
3 approach a bit more.

4           When I say equitable, really I'm talking about  
5 what are tolerated risks. What does the U.S. society  
6 currently tolerate for different kinds of risks? And I've  
7 got some examples up here of different kinds of  
8 involuntarily risks that society -- that U.S. society  
9 broadly tolerates. And you see they're all over the map  
10 in terms of the kinds of risks that are there.

11           But again, all except for the one living in  
12 Denver and the one at the very bottom where I've got a  
13 Midwest average for tornadoes, these are U.S. averages.  
14 Averages over the entire U.S. That means you've got an  
15 incredibly heterogeneous risk spectrum buried within that.  
16 You've got area averaging, you've got individual  
17 characteristics averaging, you've got everything else in  
18 these numbers that society currently tolerates.

19           Now I've got two listed here that have to do  
20 with radiation. And just the ideas -- to get an idea of  
21 what are these numbers at for these very large  
22 populations.

23           MEMBER STEINDLER: What does that mean, that  
24 extra fatal cancer at  $10^{-5}$ ?

25           MR. KESSLER: That's comparing to risk of

1 living in New York. It has to do with the added elevation  
2 and other --

3 MEMBER STEINDLER: New York is one?

4 MR. KESSLER: No, New York -- it's  $10^{-5}$  plus  
5 what it is in New York, and I don't have the New York  
6 number here.

7 MEMBER STEINDLER: We really don't have any  
8 idea of whether or not that's a meaningful number. I  
9 mean, if New York is  $10^{-12}$ , then it's --

10 MR. KESSLER: It's still meaningful in a sense  
11 that there's heterogeneity in risk. That's all I'm trying  
12 to show here is that the risk number for New York is  
13 different than it is for Denver. Yes, it could be  $10^{-12}$ . I  
14 honestly don't know what it is for New York. But the  
15 point I'm trying to make is that there's heterogeneity in  
16 risk out there that we tolerate for involuntary risks of  
17 all kinds.

18 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: I guess the question  
19 is do you really mean the cancer risk living in Denver as  
20 opposed to the extra fatal cancer risk. Is that --

21 MEMBER STEINDLER: Well, that number  $10^{-5}$  is  
22 wrong. If the English language as used, extra fatal  
23 cancer risk living in Denver, is normally interpreted by  
24 the standard dictionary. It's not the extra fatal cancer.  
25 It can't be that low. But that's -- you know, fine.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. KESSLER: Okay, we can argue semantics.

2 MEMBER STEINDLER: We can also argue numbers,  
3 I guess is what I'm saying.

4 MR. KESSLER: My understanding of what this  
5 number meant was whatever the risk is in New York, you add  
6  $10^{-5}$  to it if you live in Denver.

7 MEMBER STEINDLER: Okay, that's not comparable  
8 to the other three in that man made source list is what I  
9 guess I'm trying to tell you.

10 MR. KESSLER: I admit that it's not comparable  
11 to the other three.

12 MEMBER STEINDLER: Right.

13 MR. KESSLER: This is a site specific extra  
14 list. I tried to point that out. These are averages over  
15 all of U.S. society, different assumptions in there. This  
16 is not a perfect list. All I'm trying to show is just  
17 some examples of the heterogeneity in risk that's out  
18 there and that society is currently tolerating.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: One's an incremental  
20 risk and the other is just risk --

21 MEMBER STEINDLER: That's right.

22 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: -- based on average?

23 MR. KESSLER: Yes, I admit that they're not on  
24 the same basis. It was illustrative of the heterogeneity  
25 in risk that's out there. Okay, I apologize if I've used

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the wrong words. Similar down here, you could probably  
2 make the same point about tornadoes here. Here is where I  
3 was trying to illustrate -- it's the only one I could get.  
4 I'm sorry. Which was the idea that if you go to smaller,  
5 more exposed groups, yes, the risk goes up for those.

6 For example, tornadoes, the U.S. average is .6  
7  $\times 10^{-6}$ . But if you go to the Midwest where tornadoes are  
8 most frequent, an area change, your average risk goes up  
9 for that smaller subarea. The point is that we have a  
10 heterogeneity in risk that's also -- has something to do  
11 with the area and location of where people live that U.S.  
12 society currently tolerates.

13 Well, it seems as if NAS mixes the two  
14 philosophies, the cautious and the equitable. The  
15 cautious portion, what did they take? They take the  
16 small, homogeneous critical group that you've all heard  
17 about in some detail this morning. The equitable portion  
18 that they take is the numerical standard itself. That is,  
19 they recommend for discussion purposes this  $10^{-6}$  to  $10^{-5}$   
20 number.

21 Well, that number seems to be based on what is  
22 tolerated for a large, heterogeneous populations. I mean,  
23 you're applying that to a very small population. And the  
24 combination of the two is very conservative, and it could  
25 -- based on certain calculations that Tom referred to this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 morning, we would argue is two to six orders of magnitude  
2 more conservative than if you just look at this individual  
3 who's drinking from the most contaminated part of the  
4 aquifer.

5           What we recommend is an intermediate  
6 philosophy between the cautious and the equitable. And  
7 for lack of better words again, I describe this as  
8 equitable for the local population in the sense that you  
9 allow some heterogeneity, but you're only going to look at  
10 the population. Do not average in people that live  
11 outside the local population.

12           That's just too incautious (sic), whatever  
13 terms you want to look at it. But based on what society  
14 tolerates now, it seems quite reasonable to assume that  
15 it's okay to average within the local population. So you  
16 have numerics that are consistent with this intermediate  
17 philosophy. What are those numerics? Critical group  
18 size.

19           We took the entire local population as your  
20 critical group size. The individual risk or dose limits -  
21 - or in this case risk, you pick  $10^{-6}$  to  $10^{-5}$  per year for  
22 the local population average. That seems consistent with  
23 what U.S. society currently tolerates for involuntary  
24 risks now. Optionally numerics -- Tom talked a lot about  
25 when he was inverse calculating from similar illustrative

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 calculations that we talked about, and I'll get into that  
2 in a minute.

3           The fact that you could have certain people  
4 that are most exposed with very high doses if you just  
5 protect the average. But you could have an ICRP/NAS-style  
6 critical group. The idea is that you pick a small  
7 critical group most at risk, and you apply some higher  
8 risk limit based on what it seems like society accepts or  
9 tolerates today.

10           I threw out there, for example,  $10^{-4}$  per year.  
11 I don't know what that number should be. The idea is that  
12 you have a different risk number for that small, most  
13 exposed group than you do for the average individual in a  
14 group. That all seems consistent with what society  
15 tolerates today

16           The next point I'd like to make is well, what  
17 -- whose critical group, what characteristics? And I  
18 would argue that Armagosa Valley as it is today is all we  
19 need for critical groups. We all admit that future  
20 behavior is unknown. Therefore, anything you do for  
21 critical groups is going to be arbitrary.

22           So you may as well pick something that's  
23 there. Current behavior can be measured. And I think  
24 Fred Phillips mentioned this this morning in his  
25 discussions. That's a tremendous advantage when you have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 nowhere to go in terms of being able to hang your hat on a  
2 good, solid basis for picking a critical group.

3           We've already heard that it's the nearest  
4 downstream population center. That certainly makes it a  
5 likely candidate. And it also has the advantage of  
6 forcing both the implementer and the regulator -- their  
7 attention on the local population, what is it that they  
8 do.

9           So there's a lot of advantages for picking  
10 Armagosa Valley. So to conclude, I would advocate a  
11 numerical limit for a local population average where the  
12 limit and the population size are formulated together.  
13 And Armagosa Valley, as it is today, is all we need to  
14 define critical group characteristics.

15           Questions?

16           CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Thank you. Bill, go ahead.  
17 I'm sure there are several questions.

18           MR. KESSLER: Oh, before you begin, let me  
19 address a couple of comments that were made this morning  
20 regarding our calculations and how they can result in high  
21 numbers. Yes, I suppose they could if they were -- if one  
22 chose to do them that way. Our motivation for doing those  
23 illustrative calculations, and I want to emphasize the  
24 word illustrative here -- when we did those calculations  
25 where we assumed area averages and probabilities of being

**NEAL R GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 able to detect and mitigate were merely to point out an  
2 alternative approach.

3 In 1994, when we did those calculations, we  
4 were concerned that it seemed like the only dose numbers  
5 that were being generated were those for this "maximally  
6 exposed individual." We wanted to show that there was a  
7 larger population out there, and that we wanted to  
8 illustrate that by looking at a variety of different  
9 possible parameters.

10 We threw them all out on the table. We made  
11 it very clear what we were doing, just as an illustration  
12 of what could be done. That does not mean that we believe  
13 in every number. We certainly feel that the regulator  
14 should look at every single one of those numbers and say  
15 yes, that's consistent with our approach or no, it is not.

16 But merely to look at the maximally exposed  
17 individual we felt was insufficient, and that we threw  
18 this calculation out as an illustration of what kind of  
19 averages there may really be out there. We do not  
20 advocate a dose limit such that it would allow acute doses  
21 or anything of the kind for some people. We put this  
22 illustrative calculation out there simply to show that  
23 there were averages that could be done and to clearly  
24 identify each parameter for people to consider as to  
25 whether it was an appropriate one or not.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Okay, sorry.

2 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Okay. Bill?

3 MEMBER HINZE: John, you always do a good job  
4 of presentations, and I do appreciate that. I would like  
5 to go to your conclusion about Amargosa Valley as it is  
6 today.

7 MR. KESSLER: Yes, yes.

8 MEMBER HINZE: The future behavior unknown is  
9 the first bullet under your --

10 MR. KESSLER: Yes.

11 MEMBER HINZE: -- overhead on that. And we --  
12 I think we would all agree that the long term future  
13 behavior is unknown. However, we should take into account  
14 present knowledge. And one of the things that we know is  
15 that we have a gradient in terms of the population of this  
16 country and people have to be fed. And so one wonders if  
17 you shouldn't be concerned that the Amargosa Valley should  
18 not be all included in the consideration here.

19 I'm reminded of the fact that in Indiana,  
20 which is hardly an arid climate, and I know that very well  
21 for the last month or so, that we find that crops are  
22 grown on the very poorest of the soil today by many of the  
23 larger farmers. And they do this by virtue of providing  
24 irrigation to sand plains and putting in the proper  
25 nutrients.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1           And many -- in real sense, this is equivalent  
2 to much of the surface materials -- I hesitate to call  
3 them soil because they're sand -- but the surface  
4 materials of Amargosa Valley. So perhaps what we should  
5 do is consider a larger area for the biosphere group --  
6 for the critical group than just the current area that is  
7 covered by the agricultural production today.

8           MR. KESSLER: My concern is that once you  
9 start speculating about different groups, it's just as  
10 arbitrary as choosing what you're going to do today. And  
11 you have less --

12           MEMBER HINZE: -- speculating about the rate  
13 of growth, aren't we?

14           MR. KESSLER: Well, okay, in terms of --  
15 you're saying let's apply what's done in Indiana, just for  
16 example, to what could be done in Amargosa Valley. And my  
17 argument is that's fine, you could do that. That's an  
18 arbitrary assumption that could be made, and I would say  
19 that that's an arbitrary assumption like millions of other  
20 assumptions that could be made about what future critical  
21 groups in Amargosa Valley do.

22           That's fine, you can do that. But where does  
23 it end? I think that to be reasonable about what you  
24 choose to do and what you choose to look at, you may as  
25 well pick what's there, because if you start looking at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 well, what if they grew a crop a different way, there's no  
2 end to that. And what people do in Amargosa Valley today  
3 is just as good as picking anything else.

4 MEMBER HINZE: So you would --

5 MR. KESSLER: And given the tremendous  
6 uncertainties about what could be done, that's a  
7 reasonable approach to take.

8 MEMBER HINZE: So the proximity of the  
9 distance between the repository and the nearest critical  
10 group then you believe -- if you look at this diagram that  
11 Norm passed out this morning, that this should be  
12 restricted to the areas that are covered by the irrigation  
13 today?

14 MR. KESSLER: The only fly in the ointment  
15 there is the restrictions on land use that exist today  
16 that very well may not exist sometime in the future.  
17 That seems like a reasonable approach. And so in that  
18 sense, -- well, I'm just saying the governmental  
19 restrictions on where -- how close you can get to Yucca  
20 Mountain today due to land withdrawal that of course may  
21 not be there 10,000 years from now.

22 So in that sense, that's a different problem  
23 because there's this artificial limitation. There's two  
24 ways you could deal with that problem. You could say  
25 well, okay, I'm going to just move some people up there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and I'll put them with -- in a place that makes sense.  
2 And that's fine, just keep in mind that that's an  
3 arbitrary decision what you're doing.

4           You're basic -- your assumptions behind it --  
5 you're assuming that they will farm like they're farming  
6 today. And that's a big assumption. That's why they'll  
7 move closer. Another way to say I understand that there's  
8 this offset and I may change my dose limit because I'm  
9 restricted to looking at Amargosa Valley that has this  
10 restriction on how close they can get to Yucca Mountain,  
11 and I will accommodate that by a change in my numerical  
12 limit.

13           Again, keeping the two together because  
14 they're two possible approaches to deal with the problem.

15           MR. CODELL: Could I make a -- maybe this will  
16 clarify some things. These are some things we've been  
17 mulling over. I'm Richard Codell from the NRC staff. I  
18 think that one thing's clear when you look at that  
19 picture, where are the farms, where are the irrigating --  
20 we're irrigating where water's close to the surface. It's  
21 easy to get and it's cheap.

22           Anywhere else it's much more costly. The  
23 water -- I think right now they're reaching a point where  
24 you can't take anymore water from the Amargosa farming  
25 region. You're already starting the water mine. And if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you took much more water, the water table would drop to  
2 unacceptable levels.

3 MR. KESSLER: Unacceptable based on today's  
4 society --

5 MR. CODELL: Well, I'm saying that once you  
6 start pulling down the water table, it keeps dropping.  
7 There's places in the country where that's happening  
8 today.

9 MR. KESSLER: Sure.

10 MR. CODELL: So if you take it somewhere else,  
11 that means it's not going to be available in the Amargosa  
12 farming region -- that is, if you take it from the same  
13 source. So I think this is a good, logical reason for  
14 picking the Amargosa desert farming region as the place  
15 where the farming will be.

16 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Dick, let me ask you a  
17 question with regard to that in view of what Norm was  
18 saying this morning. Are you saying that water can't be  
19 brought from some place else? It seems to me that water  
20 is not yet the fundamental limitation on Las Vegas. And  
21 surely Las Vegas is a densely populated and high water use  
22 area.

23 You're absorbing water from all over the  
24 state, I agree with you. But --

25 MR. CODELL: I'm not sure I understand your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question.

2 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Well, go ahead.

3 MR. CODELL: We're talking about the water  
4 that's coming from the direction of Yucca Mountain and  
5 going toward the discharge areas --

6 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Yes.

7 MR. CODELL: -- in the south of Nevada. And  
8 we're only worried about those waters. Now, if Las Vegas  
9 is going to develop any water in that region, it isn't  
10 going to hurt the critical group argument. That is,  
11 suppose Las Vegas took water up gradient. First of all, I  
12 don't see any reason to do that if you can get it close to  
13 the surface.

14 That's where you'd want to take it. You  
15 reduce your costs. Second of all, if they take it in Las  
16 Vegas and mix it with a whole lot of other water, then  
17 you're diluting it a lot more. So it's less of a problem  
18 in terms of doses.

19 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Thank you.

20 MR. KESSLER: But again, it illustrates the  
21 idea that there's an endless variety of speculations as to  
22 how future water use might occur. You could have  
23 temporary water mining where you actually over extract,  
24 and you could say that's happening today or it's certainly  
25 plausible it will happen in the future, or all kinds of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other possibilities.

2 But what do we have data for? What can we do  
3 for these illustrative stylized dose assessment scenarios  
4 that we're going to -- or the DOE is going to be  
5 presenting to the NRC perhaps some day? You have to base  
6 it on something, and it's going to be based on arbitrary  
7 assumptions, even if you choose what happens today.

8 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Let me press that  
9 point a little bit, John.

10 MR. KESSLER: Sure.

11 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Because the heading  
12 you had for that particular slide was dose assessments do  
13 not predict the future.

14 MR. KESSLER: Yes.

15 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Can I also then say  
16 that the future has nothing to do with the considerations  
17 you're going to use to build your scenarios?

18 MR. KESSLER: I'm not sure I follow you there.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Well, I'm just asking.  
20 You used the word reasonable when you were discussing  
21 this, and I guess I'm trying to push the point a little  
22 bit as to the basis for the scenarios. You just said  
23 arbitrary, and yet you used the word reasonable.

24 MR. KESSLER: Yes, okay. I used the word  
25 reasonable when I consider the geologic parameters. There

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 is a certain amount of uncertainty there, but I would  
2 argue that the variability in those geologic parameters  
3 over time is orders of magnitude lower than the potential  
4 variability in critical group behavior over time. And  
5 therefore, I would say you pick reasonable values because  
6 you're much more confident or have much narrower  
7 uncertainty bands on those parameters.

8 And you tie those to more what you'd expect at  
9 Yucca -- for Amargosa Valley. That's why I choose  
10 reasonable sometimes and arbitrary and other things that  
11 I've said today.

12 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: But I guess the  
13 question partly has to do with when you build your  
14 scenarios, you're going to be closed minded about future  
15 considerations.

16 MR. KESSLER: There's no end to that. And  
17 there's no end to speculating as to what future  
18 considerations might be. So I would say in that sense  
19 yes, I'll be closed minded. You want to make a safety  
20 case for Yucca Mountain ultimately. You're going to want  
21 to demonstrate that to the public, especially to the local  
22 public. It seems quite reasonable as least a baseline to  
23 choose Amargosa Valley as it is today to make that safety  
24 case.

25 That's as reasonable assumption as any -- or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as arbitrary, whatever word you want to use -- assumption  
2 as anything else you might choose.

3 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: It seems to me thought  
4 that if that's the basis for your scenario development,  
5 that you're able to do much more than the arbitrary. That  
6 the scenarios you come up with ought to be pretty well  
7 founded. What am I missing here?

8 If you're not going -- if you're not in the  
9 game of trying to figure out how things are going to be  
10 tens and hundreds of thousands of years from now and  
11 you're only considering what we now know and what we have  
12 in total view in terms of our knowledge base, then our  
13 scenarios, it would seem to me, could be constructed in  
14 such a way that they could be highly defensible -- highly  
15 defended.

16 MR. KESSLER: If you're willing to accept the  
17 assumption that we'll use parameters as they are today  
18 having to do with critical groups, yes.

19 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Okay.

20 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Help me out a minute, John,  
21 before you go away.

22 MR. KESSLER: Sure.

23 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Are you saying that the  
24 numerical standard, whether that might be like 100  
25 millirems per year or whatever, and the local population

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 choice, that is the Amargosa people, --

2 MR. KESSLER: Right, the characteristics of  
3 the critical group, yes.

4 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: -- are locked together in  
5 some way?

6 MR. KESSLER: Yes.

7 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Why are they locked  
8 together?

9 MR. KESSLER: They are locked together because  
10 I'm assuming for now that I choose this intermediate  
11 safety philosophy. And that is based on what it seems  
12 that society -- U.S. society tolerates today for levels of  
13 health risk in terms of numerics and the heterogeneity  
14 that underlies the numerics of those health risks. That's  
15 the basis. You can say that that's -- I showed you  
16 numbers that were mostly U.S. society-wide.

17 I said that's unreasonable to go to U.S.  
18 society-wide. You have it at Amargosa Valley. You don't  
19 have it spread all over the U.S. So it seemed more  
20 reasonable to me, anyway, as you choose an intermediate  
21 approach where you allow for this heterogeneity that  
22 exists that society tolerates, and you base it on the same  
23 numerics that society tolerates, and you apply it to the  
24 Amargosa Valley -- the local population group as a whole.

25 That seems all consistent with what society

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seems to tolerate.

2 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Does that mean if you look  
3 at Las Vegas, for example, you may have another numeric  
4 standard?

5 MR. KESSLER: In one sense, no; but it would  
6 depend on what the source looked like for Las Vegas. The  
7 idea of picking something intermediate is you say that the  
8 source is only one place. You can say for lightening  
9 strikes -- well, lightening occurs all over the U.S. We  
10 only have one repository in one location. So in that  
11 sense, it's much more location specific.

12 So I haven't -- in the sense that you have a  
13 population which has a certain amount of heterogeneity  
14 that's in Las Vegas and you have a certain source, you may  
15 choose to use the same kind of approach. But the idea is  
16 you're thinking about what the source is, what the  
17 numerics are, and what society tolerates for risk.

18 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Doesn't that seem a little  
19 strange to think of a different numeric standard for -- if  
20 you were considering a Las Vegas population versus the  
21 Amargosa Valley?

22 MR. KESSLER: It does if you just think about  
23 the fact that you want to pick one standard. If you think  
24 about the fact that we accept society-wide risks that are  
25 maybe heterogeneously placed around the U.S. but are in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more than one location, it doesn't seem so arbitrary or  
2 unreasonable. I hope that's answering your question.

3 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Well, maybe we both should  
4 think about that a little bit. Are there other questions  
5 from the committee?

6 MEMBER HINZE: Let me try one. We're assuming  
7 that all of the leakage here is by virtue of ground water  
8 transport. We heard this morning about the possibility of  
9 volcanic activity producing air transport.

10 MR. KESSLER: Yes.

11 MEMBER HINZE: Should we in any way consider  
12 the -- as we look at critical groups and biosphere what  
13 might happen in the air transport?

14 MR. KESSLER: In the sense that I would look  
15 at the probability of occurrence of that exposure  
16 scenario, that's really what we're talking about here.  
17 Perhaps take a quick look at the consequences to what that  
18 would happen, and then compare that to what you think your  
19 ground water -- or what you would think of as the more of  
20 the normal release scenarios would give you.

21 And if they show that they're orders of  
22 magnitude lower, I'd say it's time to neglect them. You  
23 might want to look at them, but I would say that certainly  
24 in what I've been talking about here, yes, I've been  
25 focusing on the ground water exposure scenario.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER HINZE: Thank you.

2 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Okay, thank you very much,  
3 John. We appreciate your coming, and we'll be exploring  
4 this further. Our next speaker, and we're a little bit  
5 ahead of ourselves, but I think Steve is here. Our next  
6 speaker will provide us perspectives of the state of  
7 Nevada on this issue, and the speaker will be Steve  
8 Frishman from the state of Nevada.

9 And as always, Steve, you're very welcome  
10 here, of course. And we look forward to a good and  
11 exciting presentation.

12 MR. FRISHMAN: When I heard the subject of  
13 this meeting today, I decided that it was time to maybe  
14 find out a little bit more about what we were talking  
15 about. And I think I can respond to some of the comments  
16 that were made just in what I had planned to say about how  
17 things are in Amargosa Valley as of today.

18 And I think it's important to know; and  
19 frankly, I'm a little bit concerned that the academy panel  
20 got all the way through their deliberations without making  
21 a pretty -- taking a pretty close look, especially if  
22 they're going to talk critical group. And I'm also  
23 surprised that both the department and the commission  
24 staff seemed to have such little grip when they're trying  
25 to make decisions about what is ultimately going to affect

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that valley.

2 I just have these to pass around so that you  
3 can get a little bit of the smell and flavor of Amargosa  
4 Valley while I'm telling you about the valley. These are  
5 monster garlic. Those are alfalfa cubes. And I'll tell  
6 you about the alfalfa cubes a little bit later. Now,  
7 first of all, I guess I have to say at the beginning that  
8 I've been bothered all along in the discussion and  
9 thoughts about critical group and even the origin you have  
10 from -- that sort of grew out of the incentive for the  
11 1982 legislative change.

12 And that's -- it seems to me that the only  
13 reason that we're even in this discussion about critical  
14 group is that there is just this overwhelming urge on the  
15 part of most people dealing with Yucca Mountain to try to  
16 find some way to allow for a radiation standard to the  
17 exposed people in that valley that somehow is less  
18 stringent than what anybody else in the country is willing  
19 to accept.

20 That's the premise. That's what we're doing  
21 here. And I don't think that it's going to settle very  
22 well in the end, and I think Tom is probably right that at  
23 some point the result of this could be essentially fatal  
24 to the concept of what we're going to do with the high  
25 level waste in the long run if we have to sacrifice

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 communities for it.

2 Well, let me tell you a little bit about  
3 Amargosa Valley so you have a -- just a feel for  
4 ultimately the point that I think I'm going to -- or that  
5 I am going to make, is that I don't think the population  
6 in Amargosa Valley is amenable to the concept of critical  
7 group. And I'll give you some reasons why.

8 First of all, the population today is on the  
9 order of 1250 people. The available water for use,  
10 meaning the water that is appropriated by the state, is  
11 about 22,000 acre feet per year. Right now, contrary to  
12 what Dick said -- right now on the order of 5,000 acre  
13 feet of that water is being used.

14 The map that Norm showed that showed the  
15 location of all the wells, that's not the location of the  
16 people. That's the location of the irrigation wells.  
17 People have domestic wells for their homes, and they don't  
18 have to record them with the state. These are the big  
19 wells that are used for irrigation that produce on a  
20 pivot, meaning one of those circular fields that you see  
21 with the -- and you'll see pictures -- with the irrigation  
22 pipes that are on rollers.

23 Those things run at about 1,000 gallons a  
24 minute.

25 MEMBER HINZE: Steve, help me here. What Norm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 has is black dots which I assume to be the wells that  
2 we're taking water for domestic use.

3 MR. FRISHMAN: Those are wells that are taking  
4 water for farms, for irrigation.

5 MEMBER HINZE: What are the red? Because that  
6 was what I understood from Norm that the red circles --  
7 large red circles --

8 MR. FRISHMAN: The large red circles are the  
9 pivots.

10 MEMBER HINZE: Okay.

11 MR. FRISHMAN: Those are round fields that are  
12 130 acres.

13 MEMBER HINZE: So one is simply a gully-type  
14 of irrigation, the black dots?

15 MR. FRISHMAN: That's wells that are producing  
16 to the surface that can either be piped to a pivot or can  
17 go for flood irrigation. The round things -- I think the  
18 original of this is what, false color IR? And the fields  
19 are red because they're green.

20 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: And the domestic wells and  
21 the irrigation wells are tapping the same --

22 MR. FRISHMAN: They're all taking water from  
23 the same alluvial aquifer. And yeah, the domestic wells  
24 don't have to be recorded with the state. The amount of  
25 water that they use is not recorded, but it's minuscule

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compared to irrigation wells. Water levels -- we're on  
2 one farm, and I asked about the water level -- he was in  
3 the area -- in an area where the water table is at about  
4 40 feet down.

5 I asked him has there been a draw down, and  
6 he's one who is running a number of pivots, each one at  
7 about 1,000 gallons a minute. He said in 40 years, and  
8 his family has been there longer than that -- in 40 years,  
9 the water table has come down about nine feet, and they've  
10 been irrigating the whole time.

11 And from discussions with USGS hydrologists  
12 who have looked at the hydrology in the valley, they're  
13 not sure that it's really even a draw down from pumping.  
14 They think it may be an effect of tectonics in the Ash  
15 Meadows. So they're not even sure that it's a true draw  
16 down. There's a lot of water there.

17 MEMBER HINZE: The important thing is there  
18 must be a lot of water coming into there.

19 MR. FRISHMAN: Well, there's a large source of  
20 water topographically up higher. And also, the carbonate  
21 aquifer farther in the southern end of the valley comes to  
22 the surface right there in Ash Meadows. And at the Ash  
23 Meadows National Wildlife Refuge, there are a number of  
24 springs. The largest of those springs is Crystal Spring.  
25 And Crystal Spring right now has -- well, it has been for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as long as they've been measuring -- is actually  
2 registering a discharge of 10,000 gallons a minute into  
3 the spring from the carbonate aquifer.

4           The total of the springs in the National  
5 Wildlife Refuge discharges on the order of 25,000 a  
6 minute. And that area is the National Wildlife Refuge,  
7 but it also supports recreation and hunting part of the  
8 year. The large scale farming is carried out -- there's  
9 about 19,000 acres of private land in the Amargosa Valley.  
10 There's about 5,000 of it or a little bit more that is in  
11 cultivation for large scale farming.

12           It's sandy alluvium. They rotate crops. So  
13 at any given time, there's only about 2,500 to 3,000 acres  
14 of it actually in production. And I'll show you an  
15 example of a field that's in rotation, and you won't even  
16 think it's a field because everything just -- you know,  
17 it's either cultivated and irrigated, or it's desert.

18           Now the primary crop is alfalfa. Contrary to  
19 the thought that Norm I think put in about growing times  
20 and water availability and so on, there's a long growing  
21 season -- a 210 day growing season for alfalfa. That  
22 allows them to get seven cuts every year, a total of  
23 about 25,000 tons of alfalfa produced every year. And  
24 this is not a big farming operation.

25           This is relatively small compared to how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 things go in other places. I live in a valley in the  
2 northern part of the state that is about -- well, roughly  
3 five times the production of this in alfalfa. But it's  
4 also the best producer in the state. Now this alfalfa  
5 cube represents a technology that farmers have had a very  
6 hard time with, but it's in high demand.

7           So there's one farmer in the valley who, just  
8 because he's some kind of a mechanical wizard, has figured  
9 out how to make the field cubing machines work well enough  
10 to where he can -- it's cost effective for him and they're  
11 not breaking down all the time. And he produces cube  
12 alfalfa on about 400 acres, and all of that is sold to a  
13 broker in Los Angeles who has contracted to sell it to  
14 Japan.

15           And he's been doing this for years. So you  
16 have on the order of 4,000 tons of alfalfa cubes coming  
17 off of one farm going to Japan just because a guy got  
18 lucky and found somebody -- a broker who would contract  
19 it. And it's also a lot cheaper to ship the cubes than it  
20 is bales. Probably the most fascinating thing in the  
21 whole valley, if you start thinking about where doses  
22 could arise, is that there's a dairy there.

23           It employs about 50 people. They milk 4,150  
24 head of cows a day. They're sending five tankers to L.A.  
25 for processing every day, which is 32,500 gallons of raw

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 milk. And where it goes from there just depends on what  
2 the markets are. I asked the guy why did you put your  
3 dairy here -- and there's another one coming in next year  
4 from what he says.

5 I asked him why did you put it here, and he  
6 said because of good and available feed and available  
7 water. Most of the farmers sell alfalfa to the dairy and  
8 then they sell their surplus to dairy farms in California.  
9 And that's the major farming and dairy operation. Now,  
10 there's a lot of other things going on too, because this  
11 area has been farmed for a long time and farmers are  
12 pretty innovative and like to do different things and then  
13 either talk or not talk to each other about what's  
14 successful and what isn't.

15 One of the things that is proving successful  
16 to the people who are good at it is pistachio orchards.  
17 And there are a couple of large ones. The largest one has  
18 on the order of 2,500 trees, and they're mature now and  
19 producing. People raise both for small scale sale and for  
20 their own use and also for sale at a farmer's market in  
21 the valley -- people raise such things as peaches,  
22 apricots.

23 Onions and garlic are a rotation crop on the  
24 alfalfa fields. And you see some of this very specialized  
25 garlic. Oats are a rotation crop. Because you have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alfalfa, you need beehives, so honey is produced. There's  
2 one farm that sells 100 tons a year of a very special  
3 alfalfa for herbal tea. It's used as a filler with a  
4 company in Los Angeles, and it's one that the farmers  
5 don't normally grow.

6           It's a very thin stem, heavy leaf alfalfa, and  
7 it doesn't bale very well. But the herbal tea people want  
8 the leaf and not the stem. So I asked the guy well, this  
9 must be bringing a pretty good price, and their contract  
10 price on alfalfa is \$80 or \$85 a ton. And he said well,  
11 I'm getting \$80 a ton for it. And I said well, you know,  
12 that doesn't seem to make it worth your trouble.

13           And he said oh, they come and take it away.  
14 All I've got to do is water it. So he's happy. And  
15 again, this is a specialized crop that is, just because of  
16 marketing factors and people who know people, another 100  
17 tons of alfalfa going to unknown receptors out of a Los  
18 Angeles herbal tea market.

19           All right, so that's sort of a run down on  
20 what's going on in agriculture now, except for what's new.  
21 And the -- you have the people who are sort of living off  
22 their own farms. You have people who raise a few pigs and  
23 a few cows, a few chickens. You also have one location  
24 that has been a commercial pig farm and apparently is  
25 going to go back into production again fairly soon, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 again using local feed.

2           And now there's a few people who are getting  
3 really innovative, always looking for new markets for  
4 things and things that will eat what they can grow there.  
5 So the latest thing, and you probably never would guess it  
6 -- the latest thing is they're starting to get together  
7 herds of breeder ostriches. And the reason that they're  
8 interested in it is the world market is really good.

9           Apparently Switzerland is a large market for  
10 ostrich meat, and the South Africans can't produce enough.  
11 So people in this country are starting to watch that and  
12 they -- you know, the finances of it looks very favorable  
13 to them. So this just sort of points out that you -- if  
14 you say that all of our regulatory thinking for like a  
15 critical group is going to be based on what it is today,  
16 well tomorrow it isn't what it is today.

17           And today it isn't what it was yesterday. And  
18 it's always going to continue to change. Also you have  
19 with the distribution of people, you're going to have a  
20 very, very hard time doing the statistical gymnastics that  
21 they have proposed -- critical group approach talks about.  
22 You have places -- first of all, I told you that the wells  
23 aren't where the people are.

24           The people are spread all through this area in  
25 houses -- one house on a 5,000 acre farm. Another place

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where it's actually illegal for them to do it even under  
2 a grandfathering laws. Another place where there are like  
3 six houses to an acre. And they're all pretty close to  
4 each other. It's just what street you turn down.

5           So if you try to work out the statistical  
6 gymnastics, and I think that's all it is, where you're  
7 going to put together this critical group -- no matter  
8 what you do, it's going to be debateable. Because all of  
9 these people are right down in that same area on this map  
10 and the same rough sketch that we saw from Fred. So  
11 you're just going to have to sort of pick and choose what  
12 kind of a critical group you want.

13           How many people who live there just because  
14 they work in Beatty and they live there in a mobile home,  
15 and there's maybe three mobile homes all together next to  
16 2,000 acres of alfalfa, and the farmer lives at the other  
17 end of the 2,000 acres. Now how are you going to divide  
18 all of this up in a way that is convincing to anybody and  
19 also that doesn't do just exactly what I said at the  
20 opening?

21           Just trying to find some way to apply a ground  
22 water standard that's less stringent than it is for  
23 anybody else in the country. So it seems to me that if  
24 you're going to do anything based on what I say about like  
25 the distribution of things that are grown there -- most of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the water goes to something that goes out of the valley.  
2 It doesn't even go to the people there.

3 So if you're going to do anything, from my  
4 view and the view of the people in my office, is you need  
5 to be most conservative. And in this case, it seems to me  
6 that there is a world view and certainly reason for a  
7 local view that the most conservative is the person who is  
8 there today, and that is the subsistence farmer sort of  
9 defined the way Tom defines a subsistence farmer.

10 And if that person is protected, the kids in  
11 L.A. who drink the milk are protected. And the people in  
12 Japan who eat the meat that comes from this alfalfa is  
13 protected. If you fool around with the critical group,  
14 all you're doing is trying to fool people who aren't going  
15 to be fooled.

16 They know what the safe drinking water  
17 standard is now. They also know such things as when there  
18 is a perception of contamination, markets dry up. I had  
19 one guy call me whose farm that I had visited -- his  
20 foreman showed me around. He called me from his other  
21 farm in the valley in California and said what's going on.  
22 You're talking about water and you're talking about Yucca  
23 Mountain?

24 And I said yeah. And he said well, I'm kind  
25 of worried. I export a lot of stuff. He owns a farm that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 produces this and also exports a lot of other things. He  
2 said I've got friends in the state of Washington who went  
3 broke when there was the concern over pesticides on apples  
4 and the biggest market was in Japan. The market just  
5 dried up and went away.

6 And he said if there's talk of concern from --  
7 or if there's concern and if talk gets around about ground  
8 water being contaminated and ground water that is not  
9 acceptable as drinking water any place else in the  
10 country, even being thought about being used on products  
11 here, the markets dry up and we're dead. And the  
12 Department of Energy threw out this program -- and I've  
13 been, as you know, around a long time and worked in the  
14 Texas panhandle, the Smith site, before I came here.

15 Now, the Department of Energy, in each case,  
16 feels that if there is some available limit, this program  
17 can be used to absorb that entire limit. Well, in  
18 Amargosa Valley, remember -- and this is things that I and  
19 other people said to EPA in their consideration.  
20 Remember, Yucca Mountain is not going to be the only  
21 source. You have the Nevada Test Site where contamination  
22 from over 700 underground weapons tests eventually is  
23 going to get off that site.

24 You have Beatty, which is already leaking a  
25 little bit. And that's just up-gradient to the north in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Amargosa Valley. So it isn't just Yucca Mountain. How  
2 you account for this I'm not really sure. But at the same  
3 time, I don't think you can be talking in terms of well,  
4 this is just a one time deal and maybe we can dose these  
5 people a little bit more than we can get away with dosing  
6 people in Las Vegas.

7 But it isn't just this project. It isn't all  
8 there for the Department to take just for Yucca Mountain  
9 to make it go. We still are not sure where we're going to  
10 come out on a source term for NTS in this environmental  
11 impact statement that's being done now. So I think for a  
12 lot of reasons, the country would be doing itself a favor  
13 to be most conservative on this one of a kind deal.

14 And if it doesn't work, it doesn't work. But  
15 you can't fool people into thinking you can make it work  
16 just by sort of shifting the numbers on them or coming out  
17 with some absolutely false concept of a critical group  
18 that won't even be the same critical group tomorrow. And  
19 I understand that you have to draw the line somewhere, and  
20 about the only thing you can do is draw it at today  
21 knowing that you're going to be wrong.

22 And why would you want to do that? Well, this  
23 tape that I have is just five minutes long, and I can sort  
24 of quickly tell you what you're looking at because you're  
25 heard it all anyway. It's pictures in your head of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things that are going on that I told you about, and I can  
2 point them out quickly.

3           That's just watering on a garden that is one  
4 of the supplies for the farmer's market. And this is  
5 drying some of this garlic that they grow there. And this  
6 -- it sells at really high price just because there isn't  
7 much of it around and there's one garlic restaurant in Las  
8 Vegas that wants it. This is what was the pig farm and  
9 will be again, and somewhere there is -- well, I brought  
10 you a pig.

11           (Laughter.)

12           And that's just one being raised for food by  
13 the guy who owns the place before he goes back into  
14 production. These are pistachios. And those are all  
15 mature trees now. They're coming into production. And if  
16 you look in the background, there's Lathrop Wells' cone.  
17 And more pistachio trees.

18           This is where there's about 2,500 of them.  
19 People growing some grapes for their own use. This is a  
20 remote desert. These are pistachios. You can see they're  
21 ripening. And this thing just goes on and on. There's  
22 the new novel crop.

23           (Laughter.)

24           And this is Crystal Spring and the Wildlife  
25 Refuge, and you can see some mosquito fish. And if you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see -- you can see maybe just a couple little blue  
2 flashes. That's one there. Those are the pup fish that  
3 are on the endangered list. That's an endangered warden.  
4 This is a spring that has a discharge of about 10,000  
5 gallons a minute, and it's coming out of the carbonate  
6 aquifer.

7           This is just a store that's out there, and  
8 we're going to pan around. This whole area across here is  
9 just a field that's in rotation. Next year that will all  
10 be green again. And in the background, there's Lathrop  
11 Wells' cone and Yucca Mountain just to the left. So even  
12 though the Department takes people to the top of Yucca  
13 Mountain and they look out and see nothing, the people in  
14 the valley look back and they see Yucca Mountain, and it's  
15 close to them.

16           This is an alfalfa field that is just flood  
17 irrigated, and that alfalfa's about waist high. The guy's  
18 going to have a real problem cutting it. He's let it go  
19 too long. This is a shed full of these cubes ready for  
20 shipment to Los Angeles. This is a field that's just been  
21 baled. And you see all the debris around on the ground?  
22 Well, this is right at the end -- the southern end of 40  
23 Mile Wash.

24           And there was a flood last year that closed  
25 the highway, if you remember; and the flood came through

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and washed out this whole field, and you'll see when we  
2 come around to it -- this is just debris left from 40 Mile  
3 Wash flooding through the western end of Amargosa Valley.  
4 So water does transfer on the surface.

5 This is a hay truck weighing in at the dairy.  
6 This is the milking barn and half of the dairy. And it's  
7 24 hours a day walking cows through there milking them.  
8 They employ about 50 people.

9 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Where do these people  
10 live?

11 MR. FRISHMAN: All in Amargosa Valley. And  
12 they moved mobile homes in. This is just sort of panning  
13 the dairy. When the cows aren't being milked, they're  
14 either laying down or eating all the time. And it just  
15 goes on and on. This is an irrigation on a pivot. And  
16 back to more pistachios. This is just, I think, probably  
17 getting ready to put in a lawn or a few more trees.

18 And again, Yucca Mountain in the background  
19 just -- and you can't -- this guy told me that with  
20 binoculars from the top of Yucca Maintain, if you know  
21 where you're looking, you can see his farm. And I think  
22 that's it. Okay, yeah, that's enough.

23 (Laughter.)

24 All right, well I think it's probably  
25 important at this time to have gone through some of this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information, see that and understand. And as I said  
2 before, get some kind of a sense of how can you put  
3 together a critical group in an area that is pretty  
4 dynamic -- things are changing all the time; and also the  
5 only real purpose to do that is to somehow not be as  
6 protective as the rest of the people of the country right  
7 now have for their own protection and expect to continue  
8 to have even though we do have some controversy going on  
9 it right now.

10 I guess that's enough. I'm sure you have some  
11 questions other than who gets the garlic.

12 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Yeah, I was going to ask  
13 that.

14 MR. FRISHMAN: There's enough there for  
15 everybody. And I keep the plastic bags.

16 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Steve, are there any  
17 incentives, federal, state, private, for people to develop  
18 the valley?

19 MR. FRISHMAN: None. No, it's just the land  
20 is relatively cheap and farmers go where they want to farm  
21 and where they can. There's nothing that is encouraging  
22 anybody to go out there and farm. Also, the experience  
23 that we have in the rest of the state and especially in  
24 the Las Vegas valley is that if there's BLM land that  
25 somebody wants for some use, land trades are pretty easy.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So what today is BLM land and considered untouchable --  
2 just about everything's for trade to the BLM.

3           You know, institutionally it sort of goes in  
4 ups and downs. Right now they're talking about calling it  
5 off because at least the district in Nevada has been  
6 handling it in ways where it appears that the real owners  
7 are losing money, meaning that the trades are not being  
8 made to the advantage of the public.

9           So right now it's sort of at a lump. But it  
10 will get back. And land trades are, you know, a pretty  
11 common thing. So if there's some part other than the  
12 Wildlife Refuge or the National Park or somebody wants to  
13 farm and can withdraw water without causing problems with  
14 endangered species in Ash Meadows, well it can probably be  
15 arranged.

16           VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: You may have answered  
17 this, but what's the split between private and federal  
18 lands in the --

19           MR. FRISHMAN: Oh, I don't even know the  
20 percentage. But it's only about 19,000 acres of private,  
21 and that's -- I didn't measure it off. My guess is it's  
22 not more than maybe 25% of the valley, if it's even that.

23           CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Steve, maybe you've  
24 answered this one too and I missed it, but you defined  
25 something like 1,250 people or so in the valley. Do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 have any idea of how many of those might be what we would  
2 think of as a pure subsistence farmer in contract to  
3 somebody who worked in the dairy and came home at night  
4 and drew a few garden vegetables?

5 MR. FRISHMAN: I would think what you'd  
6 probably -- the person that you would find who is that is  
7 either a retired person or a person who works some place  
8 and raises his own, like, cows and pigs and chickens and  
9 has a garden, and probably buys as little as possible in a  
10 store just because there are lots of jobs where the wages  
11 don't let you go to the store very often.

12 And especially the guys who work in that  
13 dairy. They're all hispanic, and I'm sure there's a  
14 reason for that.

15 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Dr. Pigford had a question  
16 that he wanted to ask. Can you come to a microphone,  
17 please?

18 MR. PIGFORD: Yes, Steve, I thank you for the  
19 strong support on the importance of the subsistence  
20 farmer. But as I listened to you, it sounded like you  
21 were happy to calculate doses of subsistence farmers who  
22 live where they are now. Whereas to me, it's more  
23 conservative at least and maybe more realistic to  
24 recognize in the future they can live closer.

25 MR. FRISHMAN: Right, and that's why I was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 saying --

2 MR. PIGFORD: Did I misunderstand you?

3 MR. FRISHMAN: Land boundaries today of what  
4 is federal and what is private have no meaning for the  
5 future.

6 MR. PIGFORD: So you would then allow them to  
7 live closer in the future?

8 MR. FRISHMAN: Yeah, you could -- well, you  
9 could have somebody living in that little community right  
10 on 95.

11 MEMBER HINZE: Well, that was one of my  
12 questions. How -- what's the nearest irrigation to 95 at  
13 the present time?

14 MR. FRISHMAN: Pretty close. What is it?  
15 Just two or three miles down the road going to the south.

16 MEMBER HINZE: According to every one of these  
17 black dots is where there's irrigation for -- just for  
18 subsistence for production?

19 MR. FRISHMAN: There would be -- if it's not -  
20 - every year it's rotated. Most of those wells are, you  
21 know, operated as part of the irrigation system. There  
22 are some that -- you know, well there's -- you see that,  
23 you know, 3/4 of the water that's available is not being  
24 used right now. So there are some irrigation wells that  
25 are not even being used.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But they can be brought back into service by,  
2 you know, anybody who wants to use them, you know, for  
3 their own farming.

4 MEMBER HINZE: The electrical rates in  
5 Amargosa Valley -- at the present time, are they high in  
6 terms of --

7 MR. FRISHMAN: I heard people talking, and  
8 they -- what they were concerned about was -- they weren't  
9 complaining about the rate. They were talking about how  
10 undependable the service was. You know, they outages.  
11 But also, if you're doing -- you know, when you look at  
12 the map that Norm put out, you know, there's an awful lot  
13 of this area where the lift is less than 100 feet.

14 And 100 foot lift is economical. In the  
15 valley where I live, they're lifting 180 feet.

16 MEMBER HINZE: I'm sorry, are these meters or  
17 feet?

18 MR. FRISHMAN: Well, based on what the guy  
19 told me at his farm, I'm assuming it's feet. Because he  
20 told me where the water table was on his farm.

21 MEMBER HINZE: Dick, do you have any --

22 MR. CODELL: Steve, where are you talking  
23 about where the lift is 180 feet? Is that very much  
24 closer to Yucca Mountain?

25 MR. FRISHMAN: No, I live up in the northern

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 part of the state.

2 MR. CODELL: Oh, yeah; we're really only  
3 concerned here about this particular problem, and that's  
4 flow from Yucca Mountain toward the south.

5 MR. FRISHMAN: I was just answering a question  
6 on the cost of electricity for lifting a well.

7 MR. CODELL: Yeah, well, I think that -- I  
8 don't see any -- unless I'm mistaken, I didn't see any  
9 areas that weren't similar to the Amargosa Desert farming  
10 region where they're much closer to Yucca Mountain where  
11 you had the water table close to the surface.

12 MR. FRISHMAN: Well, what I'm saying is if you  
13 look at this map, you can get pretty close to Yucca  
14 Mountain and still only have 100 foot lift.

15 MR. CODELL: Okay, well I --

16 MR. FRISHMAN: And if you go up to the -- if  
17 you go up to Highway 95A or 95, you can see the boundary  
18 of the test site.

19 MEMBER HINZE: Those have to be meters, I  
20 would think. They're feet? Well, take a look at the 500  
21 feet at Yucca Mountain. That doesn't seem right for Yucca  
22 Mountain, does it?

23 MR. FRISHMAN: That's way down to the south  
24 end.

25 MR. CODELL: The scale on the map is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 kilometers. So, I mean, I don't know first hand if it's  
2 feet or meters.

3 MEMBER HINZE: Well, let me ask you another  
4 question.

5 MR. FRISHMAN: I just assumed it was that  
6 because he told me what the lift was in his well, and I  
7 looked down about where he lives and that's where that  
8 contour is.

9 MR. CODELL: I think our point was -- I'm  
10 fairly sure that this is meters. And the idea was that  
11 the farms are concentrated in the area where it's still  
12 economically feasible to pump, except for the few wells  
13 that are on the test site where cost is not an object and  
14 they're not farming there. They just need water.

15 MEMBER HINZE: But Dick, excuse me. Just  
16 underneath the printing of Amargosa Valley, we see a  
17 number of those black dots. You see --

18 MR. FRISHMAN: Yeah, there are wells that  
19 supply that place.

20 MEMBER HINZE: Oh.

21 MR. FRISHMAN: And I think before you make --  
22 this points it up very well. Before you make assumptions  
23 like that, it would probably be worth getting out there  
24 and finding out because that assumption alone could drive  
25 you one way or another in your thinking if you're going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stay on with this critical group idea.

2 MEMBER HINZE: Let me ask you a question if I  
3 might, Steve. You've told us a lot about what is the  
4 present situation. Could you give us a bit of perspective  
5 about what the situation was ten or 20 years ago in  
6 Amargosa Valley and what is the potential for growth of  
7 the irrigated farming in the valley?

8 MR. FRISHMAN: From what I heard, the  
9 population has been increasing, but not necessarily as  
10 farmers. It's people who, you know, have jobs like in  
11 Perump or in Beatty, and land is relatively cheap and it's  
12 not too far to drive. And you know, from there to go to  
13 work in Beatty is, what, maybe 25 miles, 30 miles. And  
14 that's an acceptable drive.

15 But it has been growing. The numbers of  
16 farms, I think, probably has decreased through time, but  
17 the farms are bigger. And the dairy has, I think,  
18 probably put some people into better production than they  
19 used to be because otherwise they were baling and having  
20 to haul stuff to California to sell.

21 So the dairy has been good for the farmers,  
22 and the farmers have been good for the dairy.

23 MEMBER HINZE: Well, lack of growth, is that  
24 in any way physical or is it --

25 MR. FRISHMAN: I think for lack of farm growth

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 it's probably because of the constraint on farm land.

2 MEMBER HINZE: Constraint on farm land?

3 MR. FRISHMAN: Yeah, just the constrained  
4 amount of private land that's available. And if people  
5 don't want to farm it and don't want to sell it, it just  
6 sits there. So --

7 MEMBER HINZE: I understood in this discourse  
8 between you and John that land -- that it was relatively  
9 easy to get a hold of land for farming. Did I miss that?

10 MR. FRISHMAN: No, I'm saying if you wanted to  
11 do a land trade with BLM, --

12 MEMBER HINZE: Right.

13 MR. FRISHMAN: -- in the future it's not out  
14 of the question that you could develop more farm land if  
15 you found land someplace else that BLM wanted to have, and  
16 they would trade. So you can -- it's not out of the  
17 question that farm land would be expanded. At this point,  
18 it seems to be sort of maxed out in terms of what's  
19 available as private land.

20 If more dairies comes in, people want to grow  
21 more alfalfa, then we're going to see more alfalfa  
22 production right there. And maybe, you know, possibly in  
23 the future out of a land trade situation so you could be  
24 getting closer to Yucca Mountain since, as Dick was  
25 saying, the shallow wells are -- you know, they're cheaper

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to run. But if you run out of space, then it's all the  
2 economics.

3 How far up gradient you can go before the  
4 depth of the well makes it uneconomical. And it's -- like  
5 I said, where I live, the farmers -- they don't like it,  
6 but they still make a ton of money.

7 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Just roughly, Steve, what  
8 kind of money is involved per acre if you want to wander  
9 out and buy a few acres? Do you have an idea?

10 (Laughter.)

11 MR. FRISHMAN: When I asked about it, I think  
12 the answer I got was depending on where you are, anything  
13 from about \$1,500 to \$2,500 an acre. But that probably  
14 doesn't include -- or that wouldn't include any water  
15 rights. You could put a domestic well on. But if you  
16 wanted water rights, you'd have to buy them from somebody  
17 because there are no more available. The valley is  
18 totally appropriated.

19 So if you want water rights, you've got to  
20 find somebody who's willing to sell their water rights to  
21 you, and then it has to be in a location where it's  
22 acceptable to switch the point of discharge. It's fairly  
23 complicated.

24 MR. CODELL: Steve, I had a different source  
25 of information probably than you did. I'm not questioning

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 your firsthand knowledge of this, but my understanding was  
2 that there was already signs of water mining. But the  
3 other thing is that the appropriations and the safe yield  
4 of that aquifer are two separate things. The  
5 appropriations don't seem to have anything to do with the  
6 safe yield.

7 They were just sort of made up.

8 MR. FRISHMAN: Well, it's over appropriated,  
9 and that's why it's closed now. But it's being used at a  
10 level that from -- you know, the people that I've talked  
11 to, they're not exceeding safe yield and they're not even  
12 close. Because at one point -- well, a couple of years  
13 ago, there was an investor who came in and tried to get  
14 the state engineer to forfeit 15,000 acre feet of water  
15 rights that weren't being used because he wanted to pick  
16 them all up and start shipping 15,000 acre feet a year to  
17 the Las Vegas Valley.

18 And the state engineer I think wisely  
19 declined. What he did was he didn't refuse the guy a  
20 permit, he just refused to forfeit the wells because he  
21 felt it was in the public interest to keep those wells  
22 available for additional farming when people want to farm  
23 or want to increase the farming that's going on there.  
24 And that's within his discretion.

25 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Are there other questions

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from the committee? If not, I'd like to thank you, Steve,  
2 especially for the garlic.

3 (Laughter.)

4 MR. FRISHMAN: I'll leave the plastic.

5 MS. COLTON-BRADLEY: Do you have parsley to go  
6 with it?

7 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: And especially, Steve, for  
8 the firsthand information on the valley.

9 MR. FRISHMAN: Well, I think it's important.

10 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Thanks a lot. The  
11 committee's next item of agenda is a meeting with Margaret  
12 Federline at 2:30. And this is the last point that we  
13 have of a chance to have any break time. So I'd like to  
14 take a 20 minute break until 2:30 and reconvene at that  
15 time. And then we're going to have to be prepared to go  
16 until 6:00.

17 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the  
18 record from 2:11 p.m. until 2:36 p.m.)

19 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: I'd like the meeting to  
20 come to order, please. The next item on our agenda is a  
21 discussion with Margaret Federline from the Division of  
22 Waste Management, Office of Nuclear Materials Safety and  
23 Safeguards. We'll discuss recent items of interest of  
24 which there are several.

25 Margaret, I'll leave it to you to tell us what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're going to talk about today.

2 MS. FEDERLINE: Okay, good. I'll just run  
3 through sort of a summary of what I had planned to touch  
4 on. I have a couple of quick items. I wanted to give you  
5 a status of our expert elicitation branch technical  
6 position, because we'll be meeting with you in August on  
7 that, just sort of a little vignette on that.

8 I had an opportunity, I spoke to the National  
9 Conference of State Legislatures in Las Vegas, and I had  
10 an opportunity to visit the site while I was there. So I  
11 just wanted to give you some feedback of what I saw and  
12 what my perceptions were about my visit.

13 I also wanted to talk about, we had an  
14 appendix 7 meeting focusing on tectonics models. I wanted  
15 to give you a little feedback on what we learned there and  
16 what progress we had made.

17 We also owe you from the last meeting, a  
18 discussion, you had asked a question on were there going  
19 to be independent analysis done on the geophysics data.  
20 Phil Justus is here and is prepared to give you a response  
21 on that.

22 You had also asked on the LSS, the status of  
23 the LSS. You know, we're prepared to just give you a few  
24 minutes update on that.

25 Talk about what we know about the status of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the chlorine-36 work and just sort of give you an update  
2 on where we stand with or where EPA -- what we know about  
3 where EPA stands on the development of the rule.

4 Are there any of those subjects that the Board  
5 would --

6 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: In the course of describing  
7 your site visit, can we get a geological update?

8 MS. FEDERLINE: Yes. As a matter of fact,  
9 Phil just walked into the room, so I'll give a call in a  
10 minute. If you want to pull up this chair, you are more  
11 than welcome.

12 Okay. On the staff's branch technical  
13 position on the expert elicitation, you are aware that the  
14 comment period closed in mid-May. We received comments  
15 from three organizations, from DOE from the Nuclear Waste  
16 Technical Review Board, and from the State of Nevada. In  
17 general, all three sets of comments supported the BTP.  
18 You know, which is unusual.

19 The state indicated that the BTP was generally  
20 responsive to the state's concerns. They urged us to  
21 provide guidance that the process be thoroughly documented  
22 and transparent to future reviewers. Of course this is  
23 something that we agree with.

24 They were concerned that the BTP places too  
25 much emphasis on the use of cost considerations and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 practicality in determining when expert elicitation can be  
2 used. We're going to go back and look at the various  
3 positions, because we felt that we did take a position  
4 that DOE should depend upon the collection of data when it  
5 was practical and feasible to do so.

6 DOE indicated that they had no substantive  
7 disagreements with the NRC on the process. They believe  
8 that the introductory and background material should be  
9 deleted, but the state disagreed with that. So we're  
10 going to be looking at that more carefully. We will be  
11 prepared when we speak to you. I am just trying to give  
12 you a sense of where the comments were coming from, talk  
13 about where we end up on these.

14 The technical review board said that the BTP  
15 was organized in a thoughtful and well-argued manner, but  
16 they asked us, challenged us to think about a few things.  
17 These were particularly useful questions I thought.

18 Can the NRC identify areas where expert  
19 elicitation either should not be used or its use should be  
20 very limited? So this is something we have to think  
21 about, if that's an appropriate role for the BTP.

22 Can the NRC identify any case where if the BTP  
23 guidance was fully followed, the NRC still would not find  
24 the expert elicitation acceptable.

25 Can the NRC provide additional guidance as to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 when it's infeasible or impossible to collect data, and  
2 that the data has become prohibitively expensive. So they  
3 are just asking us more to clarify the modifiers that we  
4 had put onto the collection of data.

5 So these were a few questions that they threw  
6 out. We will be thinking about those in responding to  
7 comments. We'll be prepared to talk to you about those  
8 when we come in August.

9 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: One of the thoughts I had  
10 on that, Margaret, was that as they are fond of saying  
11 around here, the devil is in the details of course. There  
12 may be within that second question that the TRB framed,  
13 some thought may be useful in terms of what happens.

14 I can think of a situation, for instance,  
15 where we still might have comments on how DOE has gone  
16 forward, even though it's still consistent with the BTP,  
17 the details make it more unacceptable. It seems to me,  
18 that's something we need to know how to -- what the  
19 procedure might be to do that, to go forward.

20 MS. FEDERLINE: Yes. Okay. Well we'll  
21 certainly be prepared to entertain your comments as we  
22 walk through that.

23 Let me touch very briefly on as I say, I did  
24 visit the Yucca Mountain site. The two areas that I found  
25 most interesting as part of my visit were Alcove number

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 five, the thermal test facility. That access observation  
2 drift is completed, about 136 meters. Now additional  
3 excavation is planned to directly support the heater  
4 testing.

5 I actually witnessed the large block that has  
6 been carved out. I think it's about 10 by 13 meters. The  
7 instrumentation holes have been drilled for the thermal  
8 mechanical experiment. This is supposed to start in  
9 August, I believe.

10 They are going to be continuing to conduct or  
11 to construct the alcove for another experiment which will  
12 focus on thermal hydrologic interactions. That experiment  
13 will start in 1997 as I understand it.

14 We are trying to work now to set up an  
15 appendix 7 meeting with DOE to discuss the -- we have not  
16 seen the final test plans for the thermal mechanical test.  
17 I think it's very important that we at least understand  
18 clearly what that test is going to accomplish and what  
19 data is going to come out of it, because I think these are  
20 two of the most important experiments that are going to be  
21 conducted before viability assessment. We need to make  
22 sure if we have any concerns about data that will not be  
23 collected, that we get our oar in the water early. So  
24 that's going to be the focus of our discussions with DOE.

25 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Is it your understanding

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that the plans right now will call for having that data  
2 available from those tests by the viability assessment in  
3 1998?

4 MS. FEDERLINE: Yes. As I understand, there  
5 will be one cycle of the thermal-hydrologic experiment  
6 that will be available. I don't know if there's someone  
7 here from DOE that would like to clarify that, but that  
8 was my understanding of it.

9 Let's see. Phil, why don't you, could you  
10 follow up on the question about the geophysics data and  
11 also Dr. Pomeroy, if you have an update on geologic work  
12 that's going on at the site, anything additional you want  
13 to add.

14 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Yes. Welcome, Phil.

15 MR. JUSTUS: Thank you. I'm Philip Justus,  
16 structural deformation seismicity, key technical issue  
17 team leader, co-leader.

18 You had asked for an update on whether we are  
19 doing an independent analysis of various geophysical data  
20 that the DOE has generated. I'd like to just briefly  
21 summarize what we are doing in independent analysis of DOE  
22 geophysics data. But I should say that we're not prepared  
23 at this time in this forum to express it in any detail  
24 that would, hopefully would elicit -- therefore would not  
25 elicit, detailed questions on at this point the veracity

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of the data and things.

2 But basically, what does our program right now  
3 consist of in this regard. We became aware of DOE's  
4 seismic reflection lines that they completed earlier this  
5 year. When we had an appendix 7 meeting on the subject of  
6 tectonic models in May, we actually discussed some of the  
7 seismic reflection data. In addition, DOE had completed  
8 some magnetic and gravity surveys. We were privy to  
9 interpretive maps of that data and they were also  
10 discussed at the May meeting.

11 At that meeting, the center and headquarters  
12 staff recognized the great potential for the use of the  
13 geophysical data to discriminate between various tectonic  
14 models and the characterization of faults of various types  
15 and depths and locations. This of course is not a new  
16 revelation about such data. We have been seeking to get  
17 the data and interpret it ourselves of course only after  
18 DOE had done so, basically. They have done so.

19 There is a for example, a report that we  
20 received, that was issued I believe only last month. This  
21 is the so-called geophysics white paper number two. This  
22 was issued as I indicated, a few -- I believe last month  
23 as USGS open file report 1995-74. It's called "Major  
24 Results of Geophysical Investigations at Yucca Mountain  
25 and Vicinity in Southern Nevada" by Oliver, Pontz, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Hunter, who are editors of this compilation.

2 We will be reviewing this document and various  
3 references within it that the USGS has now compiled for us  
4 all, as we need to review DOE's specific tectonic models  
5 or conclusions, that we will be getting in reports from  
6 DOE.

7 Specifically now with regard to DOE's seismic  
8 reflection data, the data are ambiguous, or at least give  
9 ambiguous interpretations. This was much discussed at the  
10 tectonics appendix 7. It's important to try to converge  
11 the utility of the data to discriminate amongst viable  
12 tectonic models.

13 Suffice to say, that DOE has used the data to  
14 converge its thinking on what it thinks are viable models.  
15 We have done the same. Basically, we agree with what are  
16 viable models.

17 Now we would like to on our own, acquire the  
18 seismic reflection data and reprocess it using our own  
19 filers, focusing mechanisms, to extract our independent  
20 analysis and interpretation.

21 That turns out to be expensive, or at least  
22 we're finding that it could be very expensive. We're in  
23 the process of finding out through out centers, contacts  
24 with oil companies in Texas, universities that do this  
25 kind of thing, to see what it would take for us to get and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 reprocess the seismic reflection data itself.

2 We are doing better on the gravity and  
3 magnetics right now.

4 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Who would do the  
5 interpretation of that reprocessed data? Folks at the  
6 center?

7 MR. JUSTUS: We have staff at headquarters and  
8 at the center who would be involved intimately in the  
9 interpretation. We don't have expertise in actually  
10 manipulating the seismic reflection data to the extent  
11 that other experts in the field do, at oceanographic  
12 institutions and oil company service companies and such.

13 However, I suspect you are getting at the  
14 point that it's one thing to reprocess. It's another to  
15 interpret. When you have different people doing it, why  
16 you may lose something in the translation so to speak. We  
17 are aware of this, and would fully -- would work closely  
18 with the data, manipulators, not meant in a negative  
19 context, this word manipulation.

20 We are actually -- we have acquired, we bought  
21 the gravity data. We're in the process of reprocessing it  
22 now. This is being done at the center. We have expertise  
23 at the center to do this.

24 Our principle investigator on this, as a  
25 matter of fact is Chuck Conner. One of our structural

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 geologists, David Farrell, actually also John Stematikos  
2 are working with him on the interpretation,  
3 reinterpretation.

4           We have completed magnetic surveys across Bare  
5 Mountain Fault in Crater Flat, actually across Crater  
6 Flat, only in the past few weeks. This is a center  
7 project. We have utilized for an optically pumped cesium  
8 vapor magnetometer. I'm sure anyone here would know a lot  
9 more about it than I would at this point instrumentally.  
10 Basically, it's a portable magnetometer that takes  
11 continuous readings. Actually one reading every two  
12 seconds. So you just turn it on and start walking.

13           We have got tens of thousands of data points  
14 on this, preliminary feedback are along these exciting  
15 lines. We believe we have imaged the Bare Mountain fault  
16 in the southern part of Bare Mountain. This is good news.  
17 I mean by independently imaging this major structure, we  
18 could compare our results to that of DOE's, in a truly  
19 independent fashion.

20           We have reoccupied DOE's magnetic lines.  
21 Actually, those that are along its seismic line, line one  
22 in particular, that runs from roughly Steve's Pass to  
23 Yucca Crest. We have reoccupied that line using the  
24 cesium magnetometer. Our readings would give data points  
25 about every meter or less compared to the 50 meter

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stations that DOE had taken. So we can do an independent  
2 analysis there. That of course would be compared to the  
3 seismic reflection data along the same line.

4 I don't want to steal any thunder to come, but  
5 since we've had quite a bit these days, I'll just add a  
6 little bit here. You can anticipate getting some reports  
7 that show that the center staff appears to have actually  
8 discovered some buried volcanic centers in southern Crater  
9 Flat and in Amargosa Desert. These Amargosa sites were a  
10 detailed survey of existing known anomalies. They have  
11 gotten some details that are very interesting. We'll all  
12 hear more about that in time, hopefully just months.

13 We have the magnetic data. We have magnetic  
14 data on hand from the survey now. We have acquired it  
15 from Ms. Langenheim. We have it already on ARCINFO. We  
16 are beginning to essentially reprocess it independently.  
17 We have the capability at the center to do that.

18 There you have the gist of our ongoing work  
19 and an update from what you heard last month.

20 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Bill?

21 MEMBER HINZE: Can I ask a question about the  
22 gravity analysis? Is Chuck going to do a constrained  
23 regional on that? I know he has been wanting to do that.

24 MR. JUSTUS: Yes. I guess I can't answer that  
25 directly. I didn't put that particular point to him. I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not sure exactly what you mean by a constrained --

2 MEMBER HINZE: The pre-tertiary rocks.

3 Well, the second question is, what's the time  
4 frame on the gravity and magnetic analysis, and is there  
5 any thought of doing some type of depth determination on  
6 the magnetics? Is this a focus of the work?

7 MR. JUSTUS: Yes. One of the goals will be  
8 depth determinations. We haven't done it yet. On the  
9 gravity, that is essentially done. We did discuss this at  
10 the Appendix 7, to which you also were present. That was  
11 used to show our relative position of volcanic centers and  
12 gravity gradients.

13 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: I wonder, just to jump in  
14 there for a second, addressing a question both you both  
15 Bill, and to Margaret and Phil.

16 At some later point, is there going to be a  
17 methodology whereby some of us could look at and talk with  
18 some of the people after this interpretation is done to  
19 see what the data look like?

20 MS. FEDERLINE: Oh yes. Definitely.

21 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Is that going to be useful,  
22 Bill?

23 MEMBER HINZE: Yes. I would think so. That  
24 was what prompted my question about when this might be.

25 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. JUSTUS: Yes. This was done recently.  
2 There's a lot of early milestones that are falling due.  
3 I'm afraid I can't at this moment give you any specific  
4 schedule, but I will definitely get back to you on when we  
5 have one, which should be just a matter of a week.

6 MEMBER HINZE: One of my concerns there is  
7 that in addition to as you very well know, is in addition  
8 to the tectonic implications, those tectonic implications  
9 also have significant ramifications to the volcanic  
10 hazards concerns. That is something to get a look at,  
11 wondering how far that -- whether that will be, the  
12 results will be ready by this fall.

13 MS. FEDERLINE: I think it was scheduled to  
14 meet with you in December.

15 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: November.

16 MS. FEDERLINE: Somewhere in that vicinity.  
17 Let us get back. Let us make a schedule of this. We'll  
18 get back to you.

19 MEMBER HINZE: Margaret, if I might. Could I,  
20 since Phil is here, could I ask a couple of questions that  
21 might be directed to Phil? I am wondering two things.

22 Where do we stand with the PVHA report? Is  
23 that now on the street or near to being on the street?

24 MS. FEDERLINE: When I was out there, it still  
25 had not been received by DOE, but they were expecting it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 very shortly. That's been about a week.

2 MR. JUSTUS: Basically, I would have liked to  
3 have answered your question, but I haven't been following  
4 the volcanism aspects as closely.

5 MEMBER HINZE: My second question is related  
6 to the fractured zone that ESF encountered last month. Is  
7 there any further information on whether that is a result  
8 of ubiquitous cooling joints, or is this a result of a  
9 fracture zone as some critical --

10 MR. JUSTUS: There has been an update on this  
11 that came out of the ESF meeting, ESF rather technical  
12 exchange a week or so ago.

13 Mark Tinan made a presentation on the subject.  
14 I can summarize a theory that he has laid on the table, so  
15 there are basically two concepts that DOE is evaluating.  
16 The bottom line though is that DOE does not yet know or  
17 does not have enough information to state what its  
18 preference is, either or because -- when they have one,  
19 they'll tell us. They haven't told us yet so I'm sure  
20 they haven't gotten one yet.

21 I can tell you though this subject is also on  
22 the agenda for DOE's briefing of TRB July 9th or 10th. We  
23 expect to get further information at that meeting along  
24 with you.

25 Actually, you did organize the competing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 concepts into two schools of thought. One is that this  
2 high density fracture zone may be dominated by nearly  
3 vertical closely spaced smooth-walled cooling joints, in  
4 which case they would be primary features of the cooling  
5 of the Topopah Spring volcanic unit or sheet. If that's  
6 the case, this feature would be confined to the Topopah  
7 Spring unit itself.

8           Alternatively, because it's unusual for  
9 cooling joints to occur vertically, closely spaced like  
10 this, I think the earlier interpretation, potential  
11 interpretation was that they were tectonic in nature,  
12 unusual tectonic set, smooth walled and so forth. If they  
13 were tectonic, they should be perhaps pervasive  
14 vertically, up both above and below, unless they were just  
15 growth, results of earlier tectonic events, certainly  
16 post-cooling of the Topopah Spring.

17           As I indicated, DOE is clearly working to  
18 resolve this and to get at the question of how pervasive,  
19 therefore how predictable, and to work them into their  
20 models. We expect this. They are indeed working on this  
21 important matter.

22           CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Phil, can you go a little  
23 further along that line? Is there any other thing, for  
24 instance, where is the TBM right now? What is the total  
25 extent of that fracture zone? Are there other geologic

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 features that have been seen recently that we haven't --  
2 that we're not aware of?

3 MR. JUSTUS: The initial report of geologic  
4 conditions on this subject have the fracture zone, high  
5 density fracture zone running from station 42 plus 10 to  
6 53 plus 60.

7 MEMBER STEINDLER: That's quite a ways.

8 MR. JUSTUS: And I understand now from Chad  
9 Glenn, our on-site rep. that there was a gap. I frankly  
10 while I wrote it down, I have forgotten what it is and I  
11 don't have it with me. There was a gap in this densely  
12 space zone. DOE encountered another closely spaced  
13 fracture zone after 53 plus 60.

14 I believe -- I guess I'm not sure if they are  
15 still in it or not. I have not gotten an update on that  
16 frankly.

17 MEMBER HINZE: Any water sample from that  
18 zone?

19 MR. JUSTUS: Water as in flowing water? Not  
20 to my knowledge, no. There is no flowing water that's  
21 been found in this zone or any other zone.

22 However, I think to your point, samples are  
23 being taken by June Fabrica-Martin's group and others.

24 MEMBER HINZE: You mean 36.

25 MS. FEDERLINE: Yes. I was going to get to a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 follow-up on that in just a few minutes.

2 I wanted to follow on while we're having this  
3 discussion. You are aware that we -- and you participated  
4 in the Appendix 7 meeting that we had on the tectonics  
5 models. I guess we had felt that a lot of progress was  
6 achieved in that meeting. There was an open discussion, a  
7 lot of data was brought to the table. There was some  
8 general agreement on narrowing the scope of the number of  
9 conceptual models that were feasible. I just wanted to  
10 get the ACNW's view as to whether you felt that had been a  
11 useful dialogue and was actually making progress.

12 MEMBER HINZE: Well, I felt that certainly all  
13 those things were true. I think the impressive thing to  
14 me was the fact that DOE was the recipient of a lot of  
15 good information and new ideas regarding tectonics of the  
16 site. So it's not just a matter of really bringing the  
17 NRC up to date. PIs from USGS and other places, but also  
18 that there was industry. I think it spoke very well of  
19 the staff and the center.

20 MEMBER STEINDLER: Is there some advantage to  
21 narrowing the number of models at this stage of the game?

22 MR. JUSTUS: Yes. There were approximately 13  
23 models that had been in the literature. Some of them  
24 indicate that -- some of them were relatively benign in  
25 their prospects for future tectonism, such as the so-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 called Crater Flat is a collapsed Caldera model, in which  
2 case it would have -- it would be dormant or actually  
3 extinct at this point and not the subject or locus of the  
4 tectonic activity.

5           So the implications for what models are viable  
6 are with this, just one example, are important for  
7 directing -- for DOE to direct its work towards  
8 establishing future tectonic hazards from volcano  
9 tectonics and seismo tectonic aspects. Not only that, the  
10 development of future fracture networks as a result of  
11 tectonic activity. That of course would bear on fracture  
12 flow predictions.

13           MEMBER STEINDLER: So you think there is  
14 enough data being obtained automatic with rates to be able  
15 to close out loans, by something other than arbitrary  
16 processes?

17           MR. JUSTUS: I guess I --

18           MEMBER STEINDLER: You can't decline to  
19 answer.

20           MR. JUSTUS: I can't answer the matter of  
21 adequate rate, adequacy of rate at this point, or decline  
22 to answer that one.

23           Yes, I think there's definitely a convergence  
24 of DOE and NRC's mutual thinking of what are reasonable  
25 tectonic models of the site. This Appendix 7 essentially

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 made that a statement of fact.

2           Nevertheless, we don't want to leave this on a  
3 totally optimistic note, although we'd like to. Five  
4 viable tectonic models all indicate a dynamism about this  
5 site, whether the models are purely extensional in nature  
6 as some of them are, or whether they tend to be strike  
7 slip or shear motion dominant.

8           Both of them have implications for future  
9 tectonic activity at the site, which remains to be  
10 constrained.

11           MEMBER STEINDLER: This is a generic question.  
12 Do you believe that the residual models left in the pot,  
13 so to speak, are all reasonably testable by getting  
14 observations from the field within some reasonable period?

15           MR. JUSTUS: They are reasonably testable in  
16 that deep structures can be imaged remotely if enough  
17 time, effort, and money were placed on specifically doing  
18 so. Now whether that aspect of the project is -- or  
19 whether that can be done, or is not a reasonable matter or  
20 that's an administrative matter, that's something separate  
21 from can the models be better distinguished by better or  
22 higher resolution data, which is the question I was  
23 addressing.

24           MS. FEDERLINE: And I think another alterative  
25 exists to bound the models when you reach a reasonable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 number of models, to bound the impacts, because I think  
2 we're not going to be able to identify the correct concept  
3 in all cases, and that it will be reasonable to bound a  
4 reasonable range of these models.

5 MEMBER STEINDLER: I might be plowing ground  
6 that Bill has already touched on, since I think that's an  
7 issue that --

8 MR. JUSTUS: If I may expound a little on my  
9 answer. I didn't want to give the impression that there  
10 is a quest for unique solution to the matter of is there a  
11 tectonic model. If the truth of this site be known in  
12 purely scientific terms, there would be just one model, it  
13 would be the truth.

14 As with many complex parts of the earth where  
15 not just surface, but deep structures need to be known,  
16 there isn't yet very many unique solutions about the  
17 three-dimensional geologic structure of dynamic regions,  
18 including the Yucca Mountain in southern Nevada. However,  
19 decisions can be made on the basis of an array of viable  
20 models for which there is support for this range of  
21 models. We would be looking for DOE, in the absence of a  
22 unique solution to what is the tectonic picture of the  
23 site in a predicted sense, to develop a reasonable and  
24 conservative range of options, of alternative models to  
25 make their decisions from.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Okay, let's -- shall we go  
2 on, Margaret?

3 MS. FEDERLINE: Okay. I just wanted to follow  
4 up a bit on -- thanks, Phil. Follow up a bit on the  
5 chlorine 36. As you'll recall, in April I think when last  
6 we talked, we discussed the fact that DOE had detected the  
7 bond pulse chlorine 36 in about five locations in the ESF.  
8 The question was raised as to whether this demonstrates  
9 that there are some fast pathways by which water can flow  
10 at the repository depth. We indicated that we needed to  
11 follow this. In fact, additional samples are continuing  
12 to be taken as the ESF moves forward. DOE is continuing to  
13 check for other radioactive materials.

14 To date, technetium-99 has been found in the  
15 samples from the Bow Ridge Fault. They have looked for  
16 plutonium, but they have not found any yet.

17 They are also looking for cesium, iodine-129,  
18 and tritium. They expect the results for cesium in the  
19 next few weeks. They expect results later in the summer  
20 for the other isotopes.

21 Now we will be conducting tests or a QA audit  
22 the week of June 23, and will be following up on much of  
23 this. So we'll have a much more complete picture after  
24 that audit is complete.

25 Okay, I wanted to touch just a minute on what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we know of the development of the EPA standard. We have  
2 been following this on a weekly basis. As far as we know,  
3 the standard has not gone over to OMB as yet. We  
4 understand that there have been some changes made to the  
5 standard. Larry Weinstock had indicated that he will get  
6 a draft of the standard over to us because we have had  
7 this cooperative working relationship prior to it going to  
8 OMB. So that's the latest on the high level waste  
9 standard.

10 We are developing, as I had mentioned I think  
11 earlier, a strategy to go to the Commission of how we will  
12 adapt our regulations to be consistent with the EPA  
13 standard. We would plan on sharing that with the  
14 Commission at the same time we go up with comments on the  
15 proposed rule so that the Commission will have an idea of  
16 what our plan is as well as our recommendation for  
17 comments on EPA's proposed rule. We would hope to work  
18 with ACNW and get your suggestions for our strategy so  
19 that we can go up to the Commission. We'll have to work  
20 that out.

21 We do have a few significant meetings coming  
22 up that I wanted to call to your attention. We have a  
23 management meeting with DOE on July the first. We have a  
24 meeting with the TRB staff on July 2. The TRB meeting is  
25 of course July 9 through 10th. Then DOE is briefing the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Commission on the 15th. TRB is briefing the Commission on  
2 July 30th. So it's a busy month of July for us.

3 I had also committed to just follow-up. The  
4 question had been raised as to plans for the LSS. I think  
5 John Thoma is here and can probably answer any questions  
6 that you have. But as we understand it, that DOE  
7 currently plans to begin purchasing equipment for LSS in  
8 January of 1997, and installing the equipment by the end  
9 of the calendar year. They plan to have the LSS system  
10 fully acquired by 1999.

11 Now the NRC LSS senior management team is  
12 preparing recommendations for the Commission. That could  
13 significantly change what the LSS looks like. I think at  
14 the LSS ARP meeting it was discussed the concept of shared  
15 data bases. Rather than configuring the LSS as it was  
16 previously thought to be sort of a stand-alone piece of  
17 equipment that was administered by one group of people,  
18 that rather, we might go to a shared data base. DOE using  
19 its data bases on its side. NRC would use CDOCs is our  
20 data base. They would relate by communications protocol.  
21 Of course all this information would be available to the  
22 public through Internet access.

23 So that concept is being explored. John Thoma  
24 is working on putting a pilot up which can be used by  
25 folks.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 John, is the goal on the pilot by the end of  
2 the year? I can't remember the date.

3 MR. THOMA: By the end of this calendar year  
4 or this fiscal year, we hope to have a functional system  
5 on the Internet, and then refined it by the end of the  
6 calendar year so it will be a little bit better. But it  
7 would basically allow a full text search on author, date,  
8 subject search capability for selected data. It's only  
9 going to be a pilot program right now. So it will not  
10 have full data entry.

11 MS. FEDERLINE: And what this would involve is  
12 public access to some piece of our CDOC system where we've  
13 put some documents for the purposes of pilot testing, just  
14 to ensure that the capabilities are there. This concept  
15 has been discussed with the advisory panel members. So  
16 we're moving ahead with that.

17 Any questions on that?

18 MEMBER HINZE: I'm wondering how readily the  
19 access is going to be in terms of the speed of access. Is  
20 this going to be controlled at your end to any degree or  
21 will this be controlled simply by the modems that are  
22 employed?

23 MR. THOMA: That is part of the protocol to be  
24 worked out. But basically, it will be controlled by the  
25 Internet modems that the individuals have when they come

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in. Some of the things that I will have to reach  
2 resolution with, and the center is working with me to do  
3 that, is we may have some very detailed graphics. Their  
4 system may not be able to take it. So we're having to  
5 work to re-load software so they can download our graphics  
6 package or just tell them it's a read-only package for  
7 right now. Those are things that have to be worked out in  
8 the next month or two.

9 MEMBER HINZE: If there will be both a NRC and  
10 a DOE node essentially, will those be compatible in terms  
11 of access software and readability and all those good  
12 things?

13 MR. THOMA: The end result is to have them  
14 compatible. We're looking at designing ours and ours, we  
15 would have an external server perhaps that once you went  
16 through the Internet and you punched our button, you would  
17 come into our external server. It would service whatever  
18 needs a person had, because I don't necessarily have  
19 control over what the public is using to get into the  
20 system.

21 I would assume the DOE would have the same  
22 thing. So we would have a button for DOE. They would go  
23 into the DOE system. Then the DOE server would control  
24 searches on their system. But they should be compatible,  
25 in that we should be able to do the same type of searches.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That would be something that the LSS administrator, if a  
2 standard was developed, would say this is the standard  
3 that we're going to use. We're just proposing a pilot  
4 program as a test to see how it would work.

5 MEMBER STEINDLER: Can you imagine a numeric  
6 GIS coming at you at 9600 baud?

7 MEMBER HINZE: I don't want to imagine. The  
8 purchase of equipment, does this include reading equipment  
9 to get some of these materials into a digital format?

10 MS. FEDERLINE: You're talking about the DOE  
11 purchase of equipment?

12 MEMBER HINZE: Yes. The DOE purchases. Is  
13 this a Sparks stations or what is involved here?

14 MR. THOMA: When you get into the details,  
15 sometimes some of those things like that, they say oh, the  
16 person that's putting the data in will do that. So that  
17 has to be worked out.

18 What they are talking about basically is the  
19 computer that's going to house it and the operating system  
20 for once people get into the system, if it's a centralized  
21 computer data base. That's something we have to be very  
22 conscious about, because taking a historical data base and  
23 trying to put it into a computer system can be fairly  
24 expensive.

25 MS. FEDERLINE: John, I understood DOE's costs

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 and schedules were based on the centralized data base, the  
2 original access as planned?

3 MR. THOMA: That's correct. Theirs was on the  
4 centralized data base, as is currently required by Sub-  
5 part J of Part 2. That's something that would have to be  
6 looked at if we wanted to get away from that system, you  
7 are talking about a regulation change.

8 But the agency as an agency, is looking at  
9 changing to an electronic submittal system. That raises a  
10 fundamental question if they do that. Do I need to have  
11 an independent system for high level waste? That's for  
12 the higher ups in OGC and IRM to determine.

13 MEMBER HINZE: But there is a commitment to go  
14 ahead with the LSS? Is that correct?

15 MS. FEDERLINE: Yes.

16 MEMBER HINZE: That is correct?

17 MS. FEDERLINE: The discussions are now being  
18 had, has technology overtaken original plans and should we  
19 go back and reconfigure. But there is a definite  
20 commitment on DOE's part to go ahead.

21 I am going to have to participate in a  
22 briefing for the chairman at 3:30. So --

23 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Yes. I think we'll let the  
24 rest of the things that we discussed go by, except I will  
25 get back to you on the one specific matter that you asked

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me about.

2 MS. FEDERLINE: Okay good. Thank you. I  
3 appreciate it.

4 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: I'd like to thank you,  
5 Margaret, Phil and John, and everybody that participated  
6 in this briefing. It's always extremely useful. We  
7 appreciate it greatly. Thanks, Margaret.

8 Our next presenter this afternoon is a  
9 stranger to us all, one who we're very, very pleased to  
10 see here, of course. We certainly have missed you, Dade.  
11 We would like very much to hear your comments on almost  
12 anything, but three items that we do have on the agenda  
13 are open market trading rule, the health effects of low  
14 levels of ionizing radiation, the defining a critical  
15 group for the performance assessment of a waste  
16 repository.

17 Dr. Dade Moeller is known to us all. He is  
18 currently President of Moeller and Associates,  
19 Incorporated, and I can't tell you how pleased we are to  
20 have you with us. The floor is yours.

21 MR. MOELLER: Thank you, Paul. My  
22 presentation will be a change from what you've been  
23 hearing thus far today, and what I would like to discuss  
24 with you initially will be new policies that might be  
25 applied to the cleanup of nuclear facilities or to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reducing their doses to the public from various types of  
2 radionuclide releases into the environment.

3           If you look at the efforts of the Nuclear  
4 Regulatory Commission, or look at the efforts of groups  
5 such as the U.S. Department of Energy, in terms of  
6 reducing doses to the population, you will generally find  
7 -- and I think almost exclusively find -- that these  
8 efforts are directed toward new technical developments in  
9 order to reduce those doses.

10           And so to repeat, this afternoon I would like  
11 to discuss with you one policy approach, or one change in  
12 policy, or one application of an existing policy, that  
13 might be used to reduce these doses.

14           And the policy that I want to discuss with you  
15 is not a brand-new policy. It is one that has been  
16 applied quite widely in the control of toxic chemical  
17 releases into the environment, and that policy is the open  
18 market trading rule.

19           And, for example, if you were a major  
20 industrial organization, and you wanted to move into, say,  
21 the Rockville area, and you wanted to build a new plant  
22 here, and let's say that the air in the Rockville area is  
23 already polluted to the maximum, so there is no room for  
24 you to -- well, there's room to build your plant, but no  
25 room for you to release toxic chemicals into the air.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Well, then you have two choices.

2 One I'd say here, reduce your own releases.

3 In essence, you'd have to build a plant with zero release,  
4 because there is no room for you. Or, if you cannot do  
5 that, or not economically, if that's not technologically  
6 or economically feasible, you have the choice of coming  
7 into this area and either purchasing other industries that  
8 release similar pollutants and shutting them down, or  
9 assisting other -- assisting a sufficient number of other  
10 generators of pollutants in that area, so that you can  
11 help them reduce the amount of their releases to make room  
12 for the releases that your plant will generate.

13 So, in other words, it is just a method which  
14 some people call the method of trading exposures, and the  
15 more formal name, as I say, is the open market trading  
16 rule. And this is not something new. It's a policy that  
17 is being widely applied, and I'll give you some examples.

18 When the policy was first applied -- it is one  
19 that is used by the Environmental Protection Agency and by  
20 various state organizations -- when it was first applied  
21 you traded off a single pollutant in a single medium. For  
22 example, if you were discharging sulfur dioxide into the  
23 air, you had to make room by reducing other sulfur dioxide  
24 releases into the atmosphere.

25 Then they moved into multiple pollutants

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 within a single medium, where you could trade off oxides  
2 of nitrogen versus oxides of sulfur and various other  
3 combinations, say, again, within the atmosphere, or  
4 combinations of pollutants within the liquid or aquatic  
5 pathway.

6           And then, in areas such as the Chesapeake Bay,  
7 right now they are applying this concept on a regional  
8 basis to multi-pollutants into multimedia. So you would  
9 look at a tradeoff of a release of something into the  
10 atmosphere. It could be lead into the atmosphere. You  
11 could tradeoff in terms of the releases of lead to the  
12 aquatic or liquid pathway.

13           And then, going beyond that, we find that as I  
14 have just said at the Chesapeake Bay, and in terms of  
15 multi-pollutants and multimedia, we are now looking at  
16 applying -- or it is being applied on a regional basis.  
17 It is also being applied globally in terms of emissions to  
18 reduce global warming, say CO<sub>2</sub>. It's being applied  
19 through, for example, the Montreal Protocol in reducing  
20 the emissions of chloroflourocarbons that lead to  
21 reduction in the atmospheric ozone levels.

22           And then it is even being applied in wetlands.  
23 For example, if you wanted to build an industrial plant  
24 somewhere, and I don't know the reasons, but assume that  
25 you must destroy some wetlands in order to build your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 plant.

2 Today, regulatory organizations will let you  
3 create artificial wetlands to replace those -- the natural  
4 ones that you're destroying. And, indeed, carrying this  
5 further, we see a widespread application today of sewage,  
6 treated sewage effluents to the land, which create  
7 artificial wetlands. So we see the whole concept being  
8 expanded farther and farther.

9 And my point today is that it is widely  
10 accepted, and I -- in a few minutes, I am going to discuss  
11 some of the ways that it can be applied in the radiation  
12 field, and to control the doses to the public from  
13 radionuclide releases into the environment.

14 Now, I say it is being endorsed. I have had  
15 extensive discussions with Dan Ryker, who was formerly --  
16 well, excuse me, first here with EPA with Ramona Trovado,  
17 who is the Assistant Secretary for Air and Radiation  
18 within EPA, and she is excited about this particular  
19 concept and the application of it, because as I'll show  
20 you in a few minutes it could well lead to a renovation or  
21 a reencouragement of the move to control radon within  
22 homes in the United States -- a program which in many  
23 senses is somewhat in the doldrums.

24 Within DOE, I've discussed it with Dan Ryker,  
25 who at the time was Assistant Secretary for Planning and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 Evaluation and Policy. He is now the Chief of Staff  
2 there. But he is very excited about the plan, or about  
3 the application of the concept, to the control of  
4 radionuclide releases. And so is Steve Gallson, who is  
5 the Chief Medical Officer within DOE.

6 And then if you read the reports from the GAO,  
7 or the Council on Environmental Quality, or even read some  
8 of the many other reports of the Electric Power Research  
9 Institute, you will find articles endorsing the open  
10 market trading rule and showing how it is saving the  
11 nation and industry, and so forth, millions of dollars in  
12 cleanup costs, because what does it permit you to do?

13 It permits you to clean up where you can  
14 remove the pollutant at the least cost. It permits you to  
15 clean up in those areas where you can be most cost  
16 effective.

17 And I'm mentioning endorsements. I was just  
18 invited last month, in May, to appear before the  
19 Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors. They  
20 had their annual meeting in Albuquerque, and they asked me  
21 to come out and discuss this concept with them. I'm  
22 appearing here this month.

23 In July, I've been invited -- the DOE and NRC,  
24 Nuclear Regulatory Commission, every two years hold their  
25 international nuclear air cleaning conference. And the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 meeting this year, in July, will be in Portland, Oregon,  
2 and they've asked me to come out and be a plenary speaker  
3 the first morning and present this idea in terms of what  
4 it could mean in improving the cleanup of airborne  
5 releases from various nuclear installations.

6 And then, I have also been invited -- we  
7 haven't yet set a date -- to appear before the Federal  
8 Interagency Committee on Radiation Protection and discuss  
9 with them how this concept might be useful.

10 Now, so much for background. How would you  
11 apply the concept in a real world situation? Well, let's  
12 say you have a nuclear facility. It is either operating  
13 now, or it has been operating. You've shut it down, but  
14 radionuclide releases are still occurring. So the  
15 population around that facility is receiving dose either  
16 externally or internally or a combination, due to these  
17 releases. Now, how would you apply this policy? How  
18 would you apply the open market trading rule?

19 Well, the first thing you would have to do is  
20 do a careful study of the population living near that  
21 facility and determine what sources, what radiation  
22 sources are causing them to receive dose. And secondly,  
23 as you see here, you would need to rank each of the  
24 sources according to the dose that it is contributing.  
25 Then you would rank them according to the ease for the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cleanup or the reduction of that particular dose.

2 Now, you would not go by NCRP or ICRP or NRC  
3 or EPA or anybody, or DOE's work orders. You wouldn't go  
4 by any of those. You would look at all of the sources  
5 that are contributing dose to that population, whether  
6 they're medical X-rays, dental X-rays, chiropractors, or  
7 natural background, radon in the home, cosmic radiation,  
8 terrestrial sources. You would add all of these up. You  
9 would weigh them one at a time, what dose do they  
10 contribute, how -- what is the ease of cleaning them up,  
11 and so forth.

12 And once you have that type of data, and  
13 concurrent you might say with the obtaining of that kind  
14 of data, you would need obviously to clean up the facility  
15 itself to some minimum level, meaning in terms of the dose  
16 that it contributes to the public.

17 I'm saying here you couldn't allow a nuclear  
18 facility to operate and give the public one rem a year, or  
19 whether operating or shutdown. You would have to clean it  
20 up to some minimal level of contaminant release. And in  
21 just a moment I'll talk a little more about that. But  
22 just to throw a number out on the table, and one we've  
23 heard here this morning, the ICRP, NCRP, NRC all have a  
24 rule -- that members of the public should not be exposed  
25 to a total of more than 100 millirem a year.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Well, obviously that would be a benchmark.  
2 That nuclear facility would certainly have to be cleaned  
3 up so it would not alone, by itself, yield or cause the  
4 population living near it to receive more than 100  
5 millirem a year. Now that -- I'm just throwing that out  
6 as a hypothesis, but I think I could defend that.

7 Then, once the facility had been cleaned up to  
8 this minimal level, then you'd begin to apply your  
9 tradeoffs to reach your desired lower level, because the  
10 public is going to say to you, particularly the public  
11 living around this facility, is going to say to you, "We  
12 don't want 100 millirem from that facility. That's too  
13 much. We want 10 or 15 or 25," or whatever it is they  
14 want.

15 Well, from the 100 on down to whatever it is  
16 they want, that's where you would apply -- begin to apply  
17 your tradeoffs. And so what would be some of the  
18 tradeoffs? Well, here they are, just a couple. Indoor  
19 radon. Indoor radon contributes to the average member of  
20 the U.S. public an effective dose of 200 millirem a year.

21 So I'm jumping ahead a little bit, but let's  
22 say the nuclear facility contributes 100, and say I go  
23 into all of the neighboring homes and I totally -- and I  
24 realize, you know, don't hold me to this. It may only be  
25 a 90 percent or 70 percent reduction. But let's say I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 totally remove all of the radon in all of the homes around  
2 the facility.

3 Well, I'm talking 200 millirem reduction, so  
4 I'm going to -- those people then will be left with 100  
5 millirem less than they received before the facility was  
6 ever constructed, before the facility was ever constructed  
7 and operated. They're now getting 100 millirem less. And  
8 for those of you who believe in hormesis, you're going to  
9 be quite upset by my proposal, but I have to go ahead with  
10 it.

11 Now, let's say -- talk about finances, and  
12 I'll have more on finances in a moment. But let's say  
13 there are 5,000 homes. You could say to me, "Well, Dade,  
14 how far out from the facility are you going to go?" I  
15 don't know. We've got to do some pilot studies and see.  
16 But let's say I'm in a -- most nuclear facilities, or many  
17 of them, are in remote areas.

18 And let's say I go out far enough to where  
19 there are 5,000 homes in some radius around that facility,  
20 and I don't need to spend this much but say I spend \$1,000  
21 per home to remove the radon. I'm spending \$5 million.  
22 That is peanuts compared to what you would spend cleaning  
23 that facility on up from 100 down to 10, or whatever it  
24 is. So I'm going to look at medical radiation, radon.  
25 I'm going to look at anything that is affecting those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 groups or the population around there.

2 Now, these are data -- these are not mine --  
3 they are data that Bill Dornsife gave me, where he has  
4 done -- he is the Director of the Radiation Control  
5 Program in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. And he gave  
6 me these data where he compares the cost -- the cost  
7 effectiveness of reducing doses from various sources of  
8 radiation.

9 Now, I can't defend the numbers. He can. I  
10 can't even tell you all of the factors that went into the  
11 numbers, but he can do that. He has written papers on it.

12 Now, in terms of X-rays, he shows that for  
13 \$2,220 per cancer -- each of these -- all of the remaining  
14 are per life saved. The first one is for cancer  
15 prevented. It's \$2,220. Okay. Let me say that 50  
16 percent -- and I asked Bill if this was a reasonable  
17 number, and I asked several other people and they said  
18 yes, it is.

19 Assume that cancers are 50 percent fatal. So  
20 I'm talking about \$5,000 that it would take me in the way  
21 of cost to reduce the doses from medical X-ray machines,  
22 \$5,000 will save me one cancer fatality. So it's a very  
23 cost effective source of radiation to remedy.

24 Now, for CT studies, diagnostic X-ray studies,  
25 it is \$29,000 -- say \$30,000 per life saved. Radon

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 mitigation, he estimates about \$100,000 per life saved.  
2 Don't ask me -- I guess you should have him appear some  
3 time and tell you where he got the number, how he  
4 calculated. For a low level rad. waste disposal facility,  
5 it's about \$8 million per life saved. That's discounted,  
6 and if you don't discount it it is almost double that.  
7 Or, no, it's more like 16 -- yes, that's right, about --  
8 it goes from \$8 million to about \$16 million per life  
9 saved.

10 So all I'm trying to point out to you is that  
11 there are ways to reduce the dose to the public that are a  
12 whole lot more cost effective and a whole lot better, I  
13 think, than spending all of our time on sources that are  
14 not that easy to control.

15 Now, I thought I would summarize first some of  
16 the benefits of the use of the open market trading rule in  
17 the nuclear field. And the first one I would point out to  
18 you is it represents a risk-based approach. That is to  
19 say, you are going out into the population, and you are  
20 evaluating all of the sources that are causing dose. And  
21 you are comparing them one to the other, and you're  
22 looking at the cost effectiveness of cleaning them up.

23 You are looking at the risk. By doing this,  
24 you'll be able to tell the public what it is that is  
25 contributing the greatest dose to them. You can tell them

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what is their greatest source of radiation risk. So it's  
2 definitely a risk-based approach.

3 It also requires a holistic approach. You  
4 don't just go in and say, "I am from the NRC. I'm only  
5 responsible for licensed facilities. Don't tell me about  
6 anything else. Here is the dose you're getting." You  
7 know, so many microrem per year. You would be required to  
8 look at every source there.

9 And the states are jubilant about a plan like  
10 this, because it would permit -- well, all of the states,  
11 if you move from the NRC or EPA or DOE, if you move down  
12 to the level of the states you'll find that a state  
13 radiation control program is responsible for X-rays and  
14 for radon and for the full gamut of sources.

15 And yet, because of the way certain federal  
16 funds are filtered down to them, and because of the ways  
17 in which their own state legislatures appropriate funds  
18 for the control of the doses from various radiation  
19 sources, they are required by law to place emphasis where  
20 they shouldn't be placing emphasis.

21 And when I spoke to the state radiation  
22 control program directors, they said, "This is exactly  
23 what we need. This would permit a risk-based approach.  
24 It would permit us to get out there and do some good  
25 instead of wasting our time on sources that don't really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 need remediation, or sources in which I really can't do a  
2 good job with the limited funds." In other words, my  
3 funds are limited. Let me apply my limited resources  
4 where they will do the most good.

5           Thirdly, it provides direct interaction with  
6 your stakeholders. Instead of sitting there at your own  
7 facility and calculating the dose to the public, you are  
8 out there surveying the houses. You are visiting the  
9 houses. You are finding out -- you are visiting the local  
10 hospital. You are finding out what it is that contributes  
11 to their dose. So immediately, the stakeholders are being  
12 heard. You're interacting with them. You don't have to  
13 force any type of a dialogue. It's natural through this  
14 system.

15           Fourthly, it permits immediate remediation.  
16 You do not have to wait for the EIS to be completed on the  
17 XYZ facility. You can move now and start cleaning it up.  
18 There is no legislative or other types of restrictions on  
19 what you do.

20           I've already mentioned to you it would provide  
21 a stimulus for the control of indoor radon -- something  
22 that we really need, EPA really needs. The states really  
23 need it.

24           Bill Dornsife, again from Pennsylvania, says  
25 to me, "I'm out there spending money on these nit-picking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sources that aren't of any consequence whatsoever. If the  
2 people who control the funds would let me control radon, I  
3 could really be doing some good. I could be saving lives.  
4 I could be significantly reducing dose."

5 Now, for those of you involved in the cleanup  
6 of nuclear facilities, and those of you responsible for  
7 the disposal of waste, think of the significant reductions  
8 in the volumes of low level waste that would be generated  
9 if you could stop after you've cleaned up that facility to  
10 a level of 100 millirem or so, instead of going on down  
11 and removing the last atom of radioactive material there.

12 So we have a tremendous savings in cost and a  
13 tremendous savings in the volumes of waste being  
14 generated.

15 We hear so much, particularly within DOE, that  
16 we can't move now. We can't clean up this facility.  
17 We've got to do research on better, more sophisticated  
18 techniques for remediation of contaminated soil, and so  
19 forth.

20 If you only had to bring it down to 100  
21 millirem a year, you could use existing technology in many  
22 cases. We wouldn't have to spend the money on it. We  
23 wouldn't have to wait to do it. It provides a cushion for  
24 errors or for unexpected development.

25 So let's say I built this low level waste

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 disposal facility, and I have engineered barriers that  
2 protect the public, and somehow an engineered barrier  
3 fails or some natural barrier fails in the future. Well,  
4 I could tell the public -- I'm not sure they would buy it  
5 totally -- but I certainly could stand here and I could  
6 say to members of the public, I could say to the  
7 stakeholders, the people living around that facility, "If  
8 anything unexpected happens, we can rapidly move in there  
9 and reduce your radon, your medical doses, these other  
10 doses, to more than compensate for anything we possibly  
11 estimate that a disturbed situation could yield in terms  
12 of dose to you."

13 I've already mentioned this one to you. It  
14 would readily, in most every case, permit you to reduce  
15 the dose to less than it was prior to the operation of the  
16 facility. And we often hear, and Dr. Steindler and others  
17 may not agree, but I've often heard that the DOE -- and,  
18 in fact, I read in Science and a few other magazines that  
19 the DOE laboratories are searching for a mission, and they  
20 want something new -- new challenges.

21 Well, I'll give them a new challenge -- get  
22 out there and look at some of these facilities. Look at  
23 your own. DOE national labs -- look at some of your own  
24 facilities. Do an analysis of this type, move in there  
25 and see what you can do. Then if it doesn't save you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cost, don't do it. If it doesn't save money, don't do it.  
2 I don't care, but I know good and well, basically, in  
3 terms of gut reactions, that it is going to save them a  
4 tremendous amount of money.

5 I always believe in a dozen even benefits, so  
6 I'll stop with my 12 and then go on to some of the  
7 negative aspects.

8 I really had to dig for the negative side. I  
9 think today, though, with this committee I will probably  
10 get a few negatives, maybe even from members of the public  
11 who are here.

12 It could ultimately -- you know, we are moving  
13 toward a risk-based approach. We heard in terms of the  
14 Yucca Mountain standards that, you know, we are -- they  
15 recommend a risk basis for those standards. We are moving  
16 toward that goal, and I could see the day come that  
17 instead of just reducing radiation -- let's say I've got  
18 this facility, and it's dosing the public and they're  
19 getting too much. And then I move in and I put in a  
20 better mammography unit in the hospital, so I reduce the  
21 dose to all of the women over 40 by, you know, XYZ  
22 millirem per year.

23 And then Marty Steindler comes to me and says,  
24 "Oh, Dade, your whole thing is loused up. You only are  
25 helping the women over 40. What about all of these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 children here that -- in this town? You haven't done  
2 anything for them."

3 All right. For the children, when I reach the  
4 day that I can trade off between radiation toxic  
5 chemicals, and so forth, I would move in and I would go to  
6 all of the playgrounds of the children in that area, and I  
7 would make sure there is soft grass, or, you know, soft  
8 sand beneath the swings and the slides and everything.  
9 And I'd cut down on the injuries and the deaths to the  
10 children from that, and I would trade that off. I'm  
11 talking about utopia down the way. But I would trade that  
12 off.

13 I would purchase helmets for children when  
14 they ride their bicycles and distribute them in the  
15 community. And I could show a tremendous reduction in  
16 injuries, and so forth, and I would balance that off  
17 toward the radiation.

18 And then, lastly, to me it's an outstanding  
19 vehicle for public education and good will. Think what  
20 would happen if you went into an area and you -- with the  
21 public's input. You would finally give each one of them a  
22 sheet of paper and say, "Here are the sources of your  
23 dose," you know, natural background, medical radiation, on  
24 down the line. And here is what it would cost per  
25 millirem reduction for each of these sources. And there

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would be some, of course, who would still argue with it,  
2 but I think ultimately it could lead to a really wonderful  
3 tool for educating the public.

4 Now, problems with it. First, with the  
5 question of the cleanup standards, I want to discuss each  
6 of these. A second would be the relevant time scales  
7 involved. And the third is the equity of the exposures,  
8 which I've already mentioned briefly, helping the women  
9 versus the children, and so forth.

10 So let me talk a little bit about each of  
11 these problem areas. In terms of the cleanup standards, I  
12 have here the guides on the various doses that we have to  
13 date. The annual cumulative limit -- this is not the  
14 NRC's Title X, Part 20. This is the recommended limit,  
15 cumulative, for workers. The NCRP, in their report number  
16 116, recommends that no member -- that no person  
17 occupationally exposed to radiation receive more than one  
18 rem, 10 millisieverts per year of life.

19 Now, obviously, since you don't begin working  
20 or you're not legally permitted to begin working with  
21 radiation until age 18, it is not exactly one rem a year.  
22 But I put that down just as one benchmark.

23 The second benchmark -- one millisievert or  
24 100 millirem a year -- is the annual limit for members of  
25 the public, whether it's ICRP, NCRP, NRC, or what. Then,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the one-tenth of a millisievert per year, the 10 millirem,  
2 is the annual limit for airborne emissions as recommended  
3 by EPA. And then .01, the one-hundredth of a  
4 millisievert, the one millirem a year, is the negligible  
5 annual individual dose as prescribed by the NCRP in their  
6 latest report.

7 And this leads back to what I was saying  
8 earlier. I would think you would have to reduce any site  
9 to less than the hundred millirem, the one millisievert  
10 per year. And how low you would reduce it would be  
11 somewhere between 100 and down to one, and I would presume  
12 it would be 10, 15, 20, 25, somewhere in that range.

13 Now, relevant time scales. Okay. Several  
14 people had pointed out to me that in terms of the mode of  
15 exposures due to radionuclide releases, you have releases  
16 into the atmosphere, of course, and releases into the  
17 groundwater, and perhaps later into the food pathway, and  
18 so forth.

19 Now, it is quite obvious in most cases that an  
20 atmospheric release would lead to immediate doses, because  
21 if you inhaled it, I mean, the dose would be relatively  
22 soon after the exposure. Groundwater, it would take a  
23 while for the radionuclide releases from the facility to  
24 contaminate the groundwater. So, in a sense, those would  
25 be somewhat delayed. So one could say, when is it that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're going to do your remediation?

2 I would hope to do my -- do the remediation  
3 before groundwater was even contaminated. Now, at many  
4 facilities it is already contaminated, so that is not a  
5 question. But there are differences there, and those  
6 would have to be factored into your plan for -- lying the  
7 open market trade rule.

8 Now, another key ingredient would be the half-  
9 life of the radionuclide. I personally see the open  
10 market trading rule only useful in terms of shorter lived  
11 radionuclides. And what do I mean by that? Well, I see  
12 it as being very beneficial in balancing exposures from  
13 radionuclides such as strontium-90 and cesium-137, which  
14 have a 30-year half-life. I would have no problem,  
15 personally, in using the idea to compensate for those.

16 Long lived -- if the contamination is  
17 plutonium, with a 23,000-year half-life, I would have a  
18 lot of problems with it, because I cannot guarantee you  
19 that the technique that I put into the home for reducing  
20 radon is going to last for thousands or tens of thousands  
21 of years. So there are limitations on the application of  
22 the open market trading rule.

23 However, if you had a situation in which  
24 plutonium has been released, and the environment is  
25 contaminated, you could certainly apply the open market

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trading rule until such time as you could finish cleaning  
2 up the environment, so that you no longer needed those  
3 tradeoffs. So the relevant time scale, that is certainly  
4 something of importance.

5 Another one is in terms of the equity of the  
6 exposures. You must be sure that to some degree, and to  
7 the maximum possible degree, that the population that  
8 you're exposing, that is being exposed from the nuclear  
9 facility, is the same population that you're remediating.

10 Well, in my example, I think I -- obviously,  
11 I'd go in a concentric circle around the facility. So I  
12 think I would be pretty safe in terms of that, because  
13 obviously if they're not being dosed by the facility, then  
14 perhaps I wouldn't consider, you know, the regulatory  
15 agency, or whoever it is that is doing this, would not be  
16 interested or too concerned about remediating that  
17 particular population.

18 But I personally, unless I don't fully  
19 understand that particular question, I don't see much  
20 problem in assuring that I am going to remediate the same  
21 population that is exposed.

22 Now, another question that members of the  
23 public would say is, well, some of the radionuclides being  
24 released from the facility cause external exposure, and  
25 some of them cause internal exposure. And some of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 internal is through breathing, and some is through  
2 ingestion. And some cause doses to the lungs, some cause  
3 doses to the thyroid, others cause doses to the skeleton  
4 or the bone marrow, and so forth. How am I going to, on  
5 an equitable basis, trade off these apples and orange  
6 situations?

7 Well, fortunately, through the concept of the  
8 effective dose equivalent, which the NRC uses in the new  
9 -- well, it's no longer new now, 1991 I guess, revised  
10 Title X, Part 20. The EPA uses it in their population  
11 guidance. You have the concept of the effective dose  
12 equivalent. And through that concept you can equate a  
13 dose to the thyroid with a dose to the lung. You can  
14 equate a dose from inhalation to a dose from ingestion.  
15 You can equate a dose from an external source to an  
16 internal source.

17 So back in terms of public education, this  
18 would be a good system for helping the public to  
19 understand that there are ways. there are scientifically-  
20 based ways, to equate these various types of exposures.  
21 And, therefore, the trading that you do is effective and  
22 it is equitable.

23 Lastly here, I could look at the equity of  
24 exposures in terms of men versus women. I mentioned the  
25 mammography unit, which would only help the women. You

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 could help with perhaps dental X-ray units, or you could  
2 help with chest X-ray units. There is a variety of  
3 medical -- well, if you just -- if you had a hospital near  
4 this nuclear facility with antiquated X-ray machines, you  
5 could go in and replace some of those machines and both  
6 men and women would be helped, and perhaps children.

7 I don't know how in every case to balance out  
8 doses to children versus adults. We'd have to look at it  
9 and see what comes out. And if we encounter some problems  
10 we'd have to face them at that time. And then other  
11 people will have problems, undoubtedly, in the tradeoffs  
12 between residential versus environmental versus medical  
13 exposures.

14 And I would hope there or I would presume that  
15 the approach scientifically that you would take is to just  
16 look at the effective dose of radon in the home, or  
17 consumer products in the home, versus whatever is in the  
18 environment, versus whatever they are receiving medically.

19 And there are techniques -- they're not  
20 readily available, but they are being developed -- to  
21 equate partial body exposures from medical X-ray exams.  
22 There are techniques being developed to convert those into  
23 an effective whole body equivalent dose, and thereby  
24 permit an equitable comparison and tradeoff in terms of  
25 those particular sources.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So that was my message. I certainly -- that's  
2 the initial portion. I am certainly open to any questions  
3 or comments that you have.

4           VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Dade, when you talk  
5 about reducing our doses that we receive, such as radon  
6 and medical, are you talking about that reduction coming  
7 entirely from improved technology? Or are you seeing some  
8 radiation in the bank there as a result of an excessive  
9 use of radiation therapy or diagnostics, or what have you?

10          MR. MOELLER: Initially, I would view it as  
11 coming from technology -- in other words, improved  
12 systems. However, once -- and you've raised a very good  
13 point and a good insight. Once the public began to  
14 understand that medical radiation was the greatest source  
15 of man-made exposure, and you showed them how much  
16 reduction could be accomplished technologically, I think  
17 then they would start seeing the light and saying, "Ah  
18 ha." Not only that, but are there better procedures and  
19 faster film and higher kilovoltages, and all of these  
20 things? Greater filtration.

21          VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Yes. Well, I can see  
22 a benefit coming out of this of increased consistency.

23          MR. MOELLER: Yes.

24          VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: And consciousness of  
25 the --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MOELLER: Yes.

2 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: -- use of radiation,  
3 especially in medical diagnostics.

4 MR. MOELLER: Right.

5 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Yes.

6 MR. MOELLER: And there is a lot of room, as  
7 you well know, for improvement there. And they have done  
8 a lot, though. If you look back over the progress  
9 reports, or the doses that the Center for Devices and  
10 Radiological Health has put out to their next program, the  
11 national exposure trends, X-ray exposure trends program,  
12 there have been dramatic reductions in the amount of the  
13 body, say for a chest X-ray, the proportion of the body  
14 that is exposed. They columnate the beam, and so you  
15 don't expose from the head to the toe for that.

16 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Yes.

17 MR. MOELLER: So, yes. But you're correct.  
18 That's another good idea.

19 MEMBER HINZE: Dade, you spoke about this in  
20 terms of a systems approach, too. That's a very useful  
21 and intriguing idea. But it's obvious that not all of the  
22 sources of radiation are within the same system, and they  
23 may not have the same spatial distribution.

24 Your comment -- analogy to, for example,  
25 Chesapeake Bay. They have the atmosphere being loaned to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the east and the waters headed south. So there -- in  
2 dealing with these different media, in particular there  
3 would be a number of problems. We consider -- the system  
4 is being considered as one.

5 MR. MOELLER: I agree. And that, again, is  
6 something we -- you know, that needs to be evaluated. In  
7 terms of a single nuclear facility, and, you know, whether  
8 it's a DOE facility or a decommissioned nuclear power  
9 plant, think of what this might could save in terms of the  
10 cost of decommissioning a nuclear power plant. In terms  
11 of that, I am hoping that it is not quite as complicated  
12 as the Chesapeake Bay.

13 But sure, you're right. The wind will blow  
14 one way, and the liquids will go another way.

15 MEMBER HINZE: In terms of this -- the  
16 complications from the various elements of the system,  
17 there would be, I imagine, conflicting or different  
18 organizations that are in charge.

19 MR. MOELLER: Yes.

20 MEMBER HINZE: And it would seem to me that  
21 one of the potential benefits -- it would certainly be a  
22 problem to begin with, but one of the potential benefits  
23 would be to get these groups working and talking to each  
24 other.

25 MR. MOELLER: Good point. And, fortunately,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at least on the basis of having met with the state people,  
2 I gain the impression that at the state level most -- in  
3 many cases, it is much better coordinated than here. They  
4 don't have the strict separation of organizations  
5 responsible for -- certainly for radiation. Usually in  
6 the states, those groups are responsible for all  
7 radiation. So you're correct. We could begin there and  
8 hopefully start communicating.

9 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Just one more. With  
10 the radiation phobia that exists among a lot of people,  
11 wouldn't you anticipate this would be kind of -- as  
12 logical and sensible as it is -- a difficult concept to  
13 sell because the public would say, "Well, if you can  
14 reduce my exposures that much from improved medical  
15 practices, and from getting the radon out of my home, and  
16 reducing the radiation carrying effluents in the  
17 atmosphere," it will do that and clean up the facility,  
18 too.

19 MR. MOELLER: Correct.

20 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: I suspect that a lot  
21 of the public would see this as maybe just another angle  
22 on the part of, say, the DOE to not clean up its  
23 facilities to a point where there was unrestricted use of  
24 the land.

25 MR. MOELLER: I think that's going to be a

1 major problem.

2 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Yes.

3 MR. MOELLER: I'm with you. I believe that  
4 many members of the public are going to say that, "I want  
5 the DOE facility," or the nuclear, whoever, "I want it  
6 cleaned up to four millirem, or 10, or something, and I  
7 want all of these other things, too." I don't know how to  
8 overcome that. I would I guess get with a -- you know, a  
9 media -- communications and public education specialist.

10 I would hope, too, by -- as the plan moved  
11 forward, and the pilot study moved forward, that you would  
12 have a series of public meetings. And, you know, we all  
13 hope that the outcome would be good, but, no, I can't  
14 guarantee it. It may backfire.

15 MEMBER STEINDLER: Well, I guess I have a  
16 couple of problems. I think the general notion of being  
17 able to trade off remediation costs and impact is probably  
18 a good one. The thing that bothers me is that the bank  
19 that you're -- is largely populated by radon. The next  
20 level -- as you know, you keep going down this priority  
21 list -- is maybe medical.

22 Let me take radon for a minute. Number one,  
23 the criticism that people have levied against the EPA --  
24 you know, which you are well aware of -- about the  
25 dosimetry that they have pronounced is sufficiently

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 severe, and I think has been sufficiently viable, so that  
2 the average dose that is attributed to radon may, in fact,  
3 be off by quite a bit.

4           Secondly, radon remediation is not only not  
5 particularly cheap, and 1,000 bucks for an existing house  
6 may not, in fact, be such a bad number, but what do you do  
7 when you do that? The most effective way at the moment  
8 that I'm aware of is you basically blow it out some stack.  
9 And do you know where that goes? That goes into your  
10 neighbor's house.

11           And so remediation in the case of radon is  
12 technically a very difficult thing to do in the same --  
13 with the same permanence as, for example, dose reduction  
14 from faster X-ray film, where you can do that in a  
15 positive sort of way.

16           Radon is hard to trap. And except for the  
17 device that you put together some -- in your former life,  
18 trapping of radon and subsequent disposal is not a very  
19 simple thing to do

20           What I'm concerned about is that the bank  
21 against which you now want to trade off is kind of an  
22 ephemeral bank that may give you, in the long haul, when  
23 you do a system study, significant difficulties because  
24 you can't move that source far enough away from the  
25 affected population fast enough.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The other --

2 MR. MOELLER: Excuse me. Let me respond to  
3 that, Marty, because, you know, those are good comments.

4 You're correct that if you do the sub-basement  
5 floor exhaust, you know, sub-slab exhaust system, it does  
6 blow the radon up into the atmosphere, and then it -- in  
7 fact, in the early EPA drawings, they showed you blowing  
8 it out at ground level over the sand box.

9 MEMBER STEINDLER: Right.

10 (Laughter.)

11 MR. MOELLER: Where the children were playing.

12 But the EPA, 20 years ago, financed research  
13 on looking at a variety of simple methods for handling  
14 radon in the home. And one of the outcomes of that  
15 research, which I'm familiar with as you know, was that a  
16 simple overhead ceiling fan in a room, or a table fan,  
17 anything that will gently move the air in a room, will  
18 reduce the airborne concentration of the solid,  
19 electrically charged radon decay products by over 50  
20 percent. Any kind of a fan in a room.

21 Well, I certainly -- and EPA -- I know there  
22 are people here from EPA, and I've had extensive  
23 discussions with them down through the years. They simply  
24 never would recognize the results of the research that  
25 they financed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I am pleased to say that over the past year  
2 the University of California at Berkeley, Bill Nazaroff  
3 and Richard Seckstro, who are faculty members there, and  
4 Dr. Phillip Hopke at Clarkson University, the two have  
5 independently redone all of that work and reached the same  
6 conclusions. So I am hoping now that EPA will listen.

7 So I'm saying to you you could -- 90 percent  
8 is going to be difficult. Fifty percent to 60 percent is  
9 quite straightforward.

10 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Could I just ask you to  
11 expand on that, Dade? How does that actually work?

12 MR. MOELLER: Okay. If you -- when radon --  
13 well, radium is in the soil. It's a solid. When it  
14 decays by alpha emission, it produces radon, a decay  
15 product, which is a gas. The radon then bubbles up out of  
16 the ground, bubbles into the house, if it is beneath the  
17 house.

18 Radon is also an alpha emitter. And when it  
19 decays, as the alpha particle blasts through the electron  
20 cloud around the radon. it strips off electrons. It I  
21 guess is like firing a cannon through something, but it  
22 just tears away electrons from the cloud. And so it  
23 leaves the residual decay product of the radon.

24 Now, the radon decays by alpha emission into a  
25 solid radioactive decay product. It leaves a decay

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 product that is electrically charged, and it's positively  
2 charged because of this removing the electrons. The dust  
3 in a room, the normal -- you know, this room is full of  
4 dust -- is negatively charged. I don't know why, but God  
5 made dust negatively charged.

6           The radon decay products then immediately,  
7 within seconds, jump onto a dust particle, and from that  
8 moment on -- well, even if they don't jump on, but if they  
9 do jump on, they -- then their behavior is controlled by  
10 the behavior of that giant dust particle. But whether  
11 they jump on the dust particle or not, just gently moving  
12 the air in a room causes these charged particles to touch  
13 the wall or this table and chair, your clothing, anything,  
14 and it is just -- you know, you clean your TV screen off  
15 periodically, the dust. It is that same type of plate  
16 out.

17           And once the decay products are plated out,  
18 you can blow a fan over. You cannot -- you can, but with  
19 great difficulty, remove them. They are alpha emitters.  
20 They couldn't hurt anybody unless you went around and  
21 licked the table tops or something. And so they're  
22 removed from the air, they don't get in the lungs, and you  
23 don't have a problem.

24           Marty?

25           MEMBER STEINDLER: Yes, there are a couple of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other issues. To a large extent, some of the remediation  
2 consists of turning things back into a flat site, not a  
3 green field site because that's not -- that's what you're  
4 trying to avoid. But turning it back into a site. And  
5 whether you do it the way some landfills do when they  
6 promise you a golf course, or a children's playground, you  
7 know, is an issue.

8 But I guess I am concerned about the  
9 difference -- first off, the access to that site by  
10 populations that are outside of whatever the boundary is  
11 that you fix. And secondly, even more important, I think  
12 the radiosensitivity of children is significantly higher  
13 than people like us. It gets -- we -- you know, I think  
14 that's well established, and there is no mechanism at this  
15 stage of the game in the uniformly applied radiation  
16 standards, which don't distinguish between children --

17 MR. MOELLER: Correct.

18 MEMBER STEINDLER: -- and others. And so that  
19 issue needs to be at least settled in some fashion or  
20 another, or at least taken into account. You can't be  
21 silent on that.

22 MR. MOELLER: I hear you, and I agree.

23 MEMBER STEINDLER: The other comment that I  
24 was going to make was -- oh. How do you set the  
25 threshold? You know, you set the threshold at 100

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 millirem.

2 MR. MOELLER: I would --

3 MEMBER STEINDLER: How do you do that?

4 MR. MOELLER: -- need input from someone. You  
5 know, I threw out just the number of 100 millirem. If  
6 people decided it should be 50 millirem, fine. I mean,  
7 it's subject to discussion. I presume one way you could  
8 do this -- and I'm benefitting by discussions that I had  
9 with John Greeves a few months ago.

10 One thing you could do is do a pilot study and  
11 show that if you reduced it to 100 millirem it would cost  
12 this much and produce this much waste, and 75 millirem and  
13 50 millirem. And then when you have your pilot study  
14 done, and you need confidence, you know, to now move ahead  
15 and try implementing it at a site, you could submit the  
16 whole thing to the National Academy of Sciences, you know,  
17 National Research Council and say, "Give me an independent  
18 review of this, and give me your recommendations on what  
19 that threshold level should be," and see what the wise  
20 people say.

21 But no, I would not -- I do not have the  
22 answer, but I am open to suggestions.

23 MEMBER STEINDLER: Well, one last point, and  
24 that is radon is probably more ubiquitous than a chest X-  
25 ray.



1 MR. MOELLER: Yes.

2 MEMBER STEINDLER: And so --

3 MR. MOELLER: And I would be helping the  
4 children, incidentally, on the radon. But go ahead.

5 MEMBER STEINDLER: Yes, okay.

6 MR. MOELLER: Okay. I wanted to win one.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MEMBER STEINDLER: That's no problem.

9 But I guess my problem is I'm worried about  
10 the bank. I continue to be worried about the bank against  
11 which you draw to offset the costs. It seems to me that  
12 the medical bank is a little iffy. I mean, there are  
13 people in this country, unfortunately, who will not see  
14 the inside of either a clinic or a hospital for the first  
15 60 years of their lives. Then the last one year it  
16 doesn't make any difference.

17 MR. MOELLER: No, right.

18 MEMBER STEINDLER: And so I don't know how you  
19 can -- I mean, there is no doubt that for some people that  
20 would be a useful argument, but not -- and not too broadly  
21 applicable. So I continue to worry that the scheme, which  
22 I think has merit, draws on a bank that is somewhat  
23 limited.

24 MR. MOELLER: What I would recommend as a  
25 beginning, and I hear you and you've got a -- you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you're right as rain. I'm with you 100 percent. What I  
2 would probably propose as a measure of the bank, and it  
3 does not answer your question, but I would calculate the  
4 collective dose and initially use that as my bank and  
5 guarantee that I would reduce the collective dose by more  
6 than the plant was contributing, the facility was -- you  
7 know, the collective dose off-site.

8 MEMBER STEINDLER: So if you believe that  
9 200 millirem number as the average, all you have to do for  
10 almost anything you can think of is take all of the radon  
11 out, and everybody else can go home free, because hardly  
12 anybody runs more than a couple hundred millirem per year  
13 in a contaminated site.

14 MR. MOELLER: And what DOE should be doing  
15 instead of spending all of their money on research on  
16 improved technological methods of cleanup, they should be  
17 -- and they are working on improved technological methods  
18 for radon removal, or, you know, whatever -- negation.  
19 And maybe they ought to triple or by a factor of 10 that  
20 budget and come up with some new better ways of doing it.

21 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Dade, I think we could  
22 continue this conversation, but I think --

23 MR. MOELLER: I know you have two other topics  
24 and --

25 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Yes. I think we're looking

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for your guidance on both of those topics, so I think we'd  
2 like to hear that, too.

3 MR. MOELLER: I had a few slides, but I don't  
4 think I'll bother with them. There are two things that I  
5 hope will be helpful to you.

6 In terms of the critical group, I did go  
7 through ICRP reports -- I think it's 42, 43, and 46 -- and  
8 I xeroxed out of those reports every statement that they  
9 made about the critical group and wanted to share that  
10 with you. I hope those will be helpful.

11 One thing you will notice in there which I was  
12 a little -- I kept watching for this morning when the  
13 various people were talking about the critical group, and  
14 that is in the ICRP discussion of the critical group, they  
15 say in terms of a repository and looking toward the future  
16 that you need to consider such things as improvements in  
17 medical treatment, like a cure for cancer.

18 But when I heard this morning the reviews of  
19 the probabilities of this and that, I saw no probability  
20 in the equation that cancer -- a cure for cancer will be  
21 brought about. And, therefore, I don't even worry about  
22 radiation.

23 And, again, I am sort of talking about things  
24 of which I know very little. But if you're talking 10,000  
25 or even 1,000 or even 100 years into the future, why

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aren't we factoring in what the ICRP suggests? So that  
2 was one thing on critical group, and that is about all I  
3 have. As I say, do read those ICRP definitions very  
4 carefully, and you'll find, as Dr. Pigford pointed out,  
5 they say exactly what he said. And I just thought it  
6 would be helpful to have all of them there.

7 Now, in terms of the linear non -- or no  
8 threshold concept, Dr. Steindler and I did go down and  
9 hear the presentation by Dr. Kenneth Mossman. And I would  
10 -- and Marty I think probably I'm pretty sure will agree  
11 -- I found it to be a very neutral, objective, unbiased  
12 review of the subject. He did a nice job.

13 And the one thing that he brought forth, one  
14 of many things, the one that stuck most with me, was that  
15 in terms -- well, first of all, keep in mind that the NCRP  
16 has appointed a scientific committee to do a comprehensive  
17 review of this, and they will be coming forth with a  
18 report.

19 Now, some people might say, "Well, I'm not  
20 sure the NCRP is that unbiased. Will they give us an  
21 objective report, a balanced consideration and  
22 recommendations?" Well, I believe they will if, for no  
23 other reason, than that Arthur Upton is the chairman of  
24 that committee, and he was, you know, former director of  
25 the National Cancer Institute and just an internationally

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 respected scientist. So you will receive a very objective  
2 report. And didn't he chair BIER V, as I recall? So  
3 you'll get a good report.

4 The highlight that stuck with me, among many  
5 things that Dr. Mossman said, was that in considering this  
6 subject keep in mind at all times the principles of good  
7 science. Keep in mind the principles of good science.  
8 And what did he mean by that?

9 Well, he said in a number of instances where  
10 the people say, "Oh, there are beneficial effects of low  
11 doses," or, you know, some other reason not -- some other  
12 reason to discard them in your no threshold concept, he  
13 said, "If you apply good science to that you'll ask the  
14 following questions. Has that particular study," and he  
15 said in most cases it is almost a single study they're  
16 counting on or basing their recommendations on. He said,  
17 "Has that single study been replicated by other scientists  
18 under other conditions? Unless it has, you should  
19 question it." That was his first point.

20 The second one he made was is there a  
21 plausible scientific explanation of the effect that you've  
22 noticed or observed? And unless there is a scientific  
23 plausible explanation, then you should question it. And  
24 he said, "Was the experiment itself that led to those  
25 conclusions properly designed? And was it well planned?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Was it well executed -- the design -- or the plan designed  
2 and executed? Unless it was, you should question it."

3 He said, "Are the" -- not only has it been  
4 replicated by others, but are the results consistent with  
5 the results that others are producing? Well, that's a  
6 little bit of the same, but he said that. Then he said,  
7 "Was this study peer reviewed? And has it been subjected  
8 to criticism of the National Research Council or some  
9 other committee?" And I think those were, to me, the key  
10 points.

11 Marty, were there others?

12 MEMBER STEINDLER: Repeatability is --

13 MR. MOELLER: Repeatability, yes.

14 MEMBER STEINDLER: Somebody else did the same  
15 thing.

16 MR. MOELLER: Well, not only that, but have  
17 the same designers who did the first one been able --

18 MEMBER STEINDLER: To do it twice.

19 MR. MOELLER: -- to repeat it. So I found  
20 that very helpful.

21 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Of course, the same  
22 questions have to be asked of the experimental evidence  
23 for the linear theory.

24 MR. MOELLER: Yes. But I think in that case  
25 -- well, let me say, too, you know, if you look at what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 the NCRP says when they discuss the linear no threshold  
2 concept -- let me find my slides here. I said I wasn't  
3 going to show them, but here is what the NCRP says in NCRP  
4 report 116.

5 And this doesn't answer the question, but I  
6 talked to Charles Meinhold just a week or so ago about  
7 this, and they say, "Based on the hypothesis that genetic  
8 effects in some cancers may result from damage to a single  
9 cell, the Council assumes" -- and then in italics -- "for  
10 radiation protection purposes," you know, "they assume a  
11 linear hypothesis."

12 Well, Professor Meinhold justifies the NCRP's  
13 position on the basis of that statement. The problem is  
14 that doesn't answer in terms of how you evaluate it for  
15 health effects.

16 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: That's a policy  
17 observation.

18 MR. MOELLER: Right. That's a policy, and  
19 that's all it is.

20 And, you know, we hear so much about this, and  
21 I just wanted to show you one other slide. I was looking  
22 through -- many of you remember Herb Parker, who really,  
23 if anybody, was the grandfather or the father of health  
24 physics, modern health physics. It was Herb Parker. I  
25 was in Battelle -- you know, Pacific Northwest Lab --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Battelle Press published a compendium of all of Herb  
2 Parker's papers, and it is wonderful.

3 I was looking in there the other day, flipping  
4 through, about a 1960 or some time paper by Herb Parker,  
5 and this curve was in there. And here we talk about, you  
6 know, hormesis and he did not say, "I believe in  
7 hormesis." He merely said, "If, indeed, there are  
8 beneficial effects due to low doses of radiation, how  
9 would you express it in a graph?" And he drew this graph,  
10 and that -- and he then drew graphs where there isn't, and  
11 so forth. But I just found it interesting that here this  
12 fellow which is so wise and so far ahead of his time that  
13 he did this.

14 So, to me, I do not -- if I were the NRC, the  
15 Nuclear Regulatory Commission, I certainly, if I were  
16 Chairman or a Commissioner, I certainly would not launch  
17 the NRC into trying to settle the linear no threshold  
18 concept. They don't have the talent or, you know, the --  
19 and it would be a -- you know, they would be subject to  
20 bias. Turn it over to someone like the NCRP, and maybe  
21 when their report comes out have that report be reviewed  
22 by the National Academy or someone, and then see where we  
23 come out with it.

24 I don't know if --

25 MEMBER STEINDLER: Let me just add one other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thing. There was an interesting discussion which didn't  
2 get any place, which is exactly what you would expect.  
3 The question -- let's see if I can phrase it right. Is  
4 there evidence for no effect at low dose, or is there no  
5 evidence for an effect at low dose? And I don't know why  
6 Mossman had a little trouble following that logic, but  
7 eventually I think they tried to explain that to him. And  
8 the answer was (honks horn). I don't know how you're  
9 going to write that, but that's --

10 (Laughter.)

11 That simply never got settled, but I think  
12 that's a key issue.

13 MR. MOELLER: Yes, a key issue.

14 MEMBER STEINDLER: That's precisely the key  
15 question.

16 The other comment that he made, just as a  
17 numerical target, he said that the indication of the data  
18 out there are that there is no evidence for cancer  
19 initiation -- 10 millisieverts per year.

20 MR. MOELLER: Yes, he said that.

21 MEMBER STEINDLER: Any kind of --

22 MEMBER HINZE: Is that consistent with what  
23 we're reading here in this NCRP report?

24 MEMBER STEINDLER: I don't know what you're  
25 reading.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MOELLER: Well, see, they say for purposes  
2 of radiation protection, and as John said, it's a policy  
3 decision.

4 Now, Dr. Mossman did not mention, but Shirley  
5 Frye, Dr. Shirley Frye at Oak Ridge has just published a  
6 study, an epidemiological study. And, of course, there  
7 have been many, many epidemiological studies published.  
8 But she took all of the DOE workers who had received more  
9 than five rem in a single year -- that was her criterion  
10 -- you must have in some year of your career, you know,  
11 been a radiation worker and received more than five rem.

12 I think she took all of the DOE workers, and  
13 she may have taken naval shipyard workers. You know, but  
14 everybody in the pool was more than five rem at least in  
15 one year. And she looked at all kinds of cancers and  
16 everything, and she found absolutely no difference between  
17 that group and their co-workers.

18 MEMBER STEINDLER: One other point. There was  
19 one Commissioner attending the lecture.

20 VICE CHAIRMAN GARRICK: Good. I would guess  
21 Brewster?

22 MEMBER STEINDLER: No. We sat in the front,  
23 so she may have been in the back and I didn't see her.  
24 But no, it was Ken Rogers.

25 MR. MOELLER: Well, she was at the conference

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of -- the radiation control program directors meeting.

2 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: Okay. Dade, thank you very  
3 much. You've done an excellent job as always and given us  
4 a little bit of time as well.

5 MEMBER STEINDLER: That constitutes an  
6 excellent job.

7 (Laughter.)

8 CHAIRMAN POMEROY: What I think it might be  
9 useful to do at this point -- our next item on the agenda  
10 is to prepare for the meeting with the Commissioners from  
11 5:00 to 6:00. I need my packet of slides, which is in the  
12 other room. Oh, you've got packets here?

13 (Whereupon, at 4:32 p.m., the proceedings went  
14 off the record.)

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

C E R T I F I C A T E

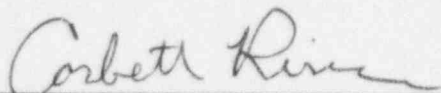
This is to certify that the attached  
proceedings before the United States Nuclear  
Regulatory Commission in the matter of:

Name of Proceeding: 84TH ACNW MEETING

Docket Number: N/A

Place of Proceeding: ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

were held as herein appears, and that this is the original  
transcript thereof for the file of the United States Nuclear  
Regulatory Commission taken by me and, thereafter reduced to  
typewriting by me or under the direction of the court  
reporting company, and that the transcript is a true and  
accurate record of the foregoing proceedings.



---

CORBETT RINER  
Official Reporter  
Neal R. Gross and Co., Inc.



# BACKGROUND

## Geological Disposal!

1957 Nat. Res. Council Report

Basic Rationale:

To emplace waste in a remote (from the biosphere) environment so as to take advantage of natural processes for keeping it isolated until it decays away.

## History

1982 Nuclear Waste Policy Act

- Preliminary investigations of many potential sites

- Narrow down to 3 "finalists"

## Some Concluding Thoughts

- Risk and dose standards are fundamentally different
  - Dose standard attempts to assure protection to the individual
  - Risk standard only limits probability of harm
    - ⇒ Risk std will not (and should not) accord with ICRP standards for dose
    - ⇒ Persons with equal risks may encounter vastly different outcomes. Risk is averse of outcomes.
- Degree of conservatism of a risk standard should depend on the level of risk used for the standard, not on manipulation of the risk analysis. A risk std can be made arbitrarily conservative.
- Risk standards are generally applicable, but standards guaranteeing personal protection are not.
  - Society does not offer personal guarantees to most of us today for most of what we do, why should it try to do so for individuals  $\geq 10,000$  yrs in the future?
  - Even if we want to make such guarantees, can we realistically and honestly do so?

DRAFT – TECHNICAL BASES FOR YUCCA MOUNTAIN STANDARDS – DRAFT  
\*\*\*DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE\*\*\*

1 unlikely that the applicant can demonstrate scientifically that the proposed design  
2 achieves a result that meets an ALARA test, since assessing the reasonableness  
3 of additional costs taking other social considerations into account involves social  
4 judgments not amenable to scientific analysis.

5       *[From Tab 2:]* The proposed EPA standard and USNRC regulations should  
6 not include a formal requirement that the applicant demonstrate that the disposal  
7 system has been rigorously optimized in an ALARA fashion. The difficulties of  
8 demonstrating legal compliance with any such requirement for pre- or post-closure  
9 phases would be insuperable even if it were restricted to engineering and design  
10 issues.

11       However, it is nothing other than sound engineering practice to consider  
12 whether further reductions in dose or risk can be achieved through engineering  
13 measures that can be implemented in a cost effective manner. It would therefore  
14 be appropriate for the regulator to encourage but not require the applicant to review  
15 his or her project before submission for licensing with the explicit objective of  
16 identifying potential optimization measures leading to a reduction in potential  
17 radiation exposures in the pre-closure phase where the considerations involved are  
18 more comparable to those in conventional nuclear facilities.

## 19   Subsystem Requirements

20       In its own regulations governing the licensing of high-level radioactive waste  
21 repositories, the USNRC has imposed detailed requirements on the performance of  
22 portions of the repository system (cite USNRC regs). These so-called subsystem

# My Critique of Exposure Methodologies

## Substance Farmer

- NOT a risk standard
  - actually <sup>closer to</sup> a dose standard
- ignores rationale for geological disposal
  - ⇒ rewards poor site selection or design
- attempts to protect all persons at all times
- Uninformative with regard to benefits for costs of meeting standard

## Probabilistic Critical Group

- truly a risk analysis
- based on objective data
- avoids basing protection on a very unlikely individual
- quantifies degree of protection from geological disposal
- encourages comparison of risks reduced with costs.

DRAFT -- TECHNICAL BASES FOR YUCCA MOUNTAIN STANDARDS -- DRAFT  
\*\*\*DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE\*\*\*

1 Technical Standards

2 *To be addressed.*

3 As Low as Reasonably Achievable

4 The concept of "as low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA) is embedded in  
5 regulatory policies of both EPA and the U.S. NRC. While the interpretations differ  
6 in different circumstances, both agencies regard ALARA as an additional design  
7 criterion over and above the requirements needed to meet the specific numerical  
8 formulations of standards. It is often used where uncertainties exist about the  
9 effectiveness of technological controls to limit emissions or risks and where the  
10 costs of achieving lower emissions or risks through technological means are  
11 acceptable, taking risks, costs, and other social factors into account. Applying  
12 ALARA implies achieving an additional margin of safety, so long as the costs  
13 incurred are not unreasonable. The suggestion by EPRI -- that the standard be  
14 based on health risks to individuals in a critical population but that in addition a  
15 strict, technological, no-release requirement be imposed for the near term (cite EPRI  
16 correspondence, April 8, 1994) -- can be interpreted as applying the ALARA  
17 principle to the design for near-term performance, where EPRI inherently assumes  
18 that the costs of achieving the extra margin of safety of zero releases in the near  
19 term would be reasonable and acceptable. A zero release requirement is, however,  
20 a very special case -- and some observers would say an extreme extrapolation -- of  
21 the ALARA concept.

22 We conclude that, regardless of the potential merits of the EPRI suggestion,  
23 the concept of ALARA is one that applies to design considerations. It is unlikely  
24 to be useful incorporated explicitly into a health-based standard because it is



Stated objective of subsistence-farmer scenario  
is identical to that of a dose (not risk) standard

168

YUCCA MOUNTAIN STANDARDS

On the basis of the above quotes from ICRP, I concur with UK's NRPB and others that the subsistence farmer is the appropriate single hypothetical individual to be considered for dose and risk calculations for the distant future. The diet and dose response of the subsistence farmer are to be based on present knowledge, as recommended by ICRP. It is cautious and reasonable that there can exist in the future a farmer whose food intake is largely that grown in contaminated water. Because the subsistence-farmer calculation is bounding, it represents the extreme of the actual doses in the entire population. Protecting the subsistence farmer will ensure that no individual doses are unacceptably high. [Emphasis shows connection to ICRP-46 and ICRP-43 recommendations.]

Those wishing to identify a critical group can imagine a group that would include the subsistence farmer, subject to ICRP's homogeneity criterion that the dose or risk to individuals within the group should vary no more than tenfold.<sup>9</sup>

The full-time subsistence farmer, who receives no food and water from noncontaminated sources, is obviously the bounding scenario. We assign a probability of unity that he can exist. Some part-time farmers will be included in the data for the Committee's probabilistic analysis, because they exist now in the Amargosa Valley. However, because the Committee's method is expected to synthesize a continuous probabilistic distribution function of occupancy and exposure to radiation, the full-time subsistence farmer will not be found on that distribution. Speculation that the Committee's probabilistic approach will yield the full-time subsistence farmer as the individual with maximum exposure is not valid. Methods of Appendices C and D do not converge.

<sup>9</sup> The Committee makes much of the claim that the probabilistic exposure scenario of Appendix C can predict the dose/risk variation within the calculated critical group, so that the average dose within the group can be calculated. However, the ratio of maximum to average dose/risk must lie between one and ten, if the critical group meets ICRP's homogeneity criterion. An assumed linear variation results in a ratio of two, as assumed in the subsistence-farmer approach. I have already noted that the large uncertainties in calculating geosphere performance, together with the additional uncertainties inherent in the Committee's proposed probabilistic exposure calculations do not justify such attempts to refine the ratio beyond that assumed above. Again, calculated exposures from the probabilistic scenario are of questionable validity, whereas the subsistence-farmer results are conservative and bounding.



Stated objective of subsistence-farmer scenario  
is identical to that of a dose (not risk) standard

168

YUCCA MOUNTAIN STANDARDS

On the basis of the above quotes from ICRP, I concur with UK's NRPB and others that the subsistence farmer is the appropriate single hypothetical individual to be considered for dose and risk calculations for the distant future. The diet and dose response of the subsistence farmer are to be based on present knowledge, as recommended by ICRP. It is cautious and reasonable that there can exist in the future a farmer whose food intake is largely that grown in contaminated water. Because the subsistence-farmer calculation is bounding, it represents the extreme of the actual doses in the entire population. Protecting the subsistence farmer will ensure that no individual doses are unacceptably high. [Emphasis shows connection to ICRP-46 and ICRP-43 recommendations.]

Those wishing to identify a critical group can imagine a group that would include the subsistence farmer, subject to ICRP's homogeneity criterion that the dose or risk to individuals within the group should vary no more than tenfold.<sup>9</sup>

The full-time subsistence farmer, who receives no food and water from noncontaminated sources, is obviously the bounding scenario. We assign a probability of unity that he can exist. Some part-time farmers will be included in the data for the Committee's probabilistic analysis, because they exist now in the Amorgosa Valley. However, because the Committee's method is expected to synthesize a continuous probabilistic distribution function of occupancy and exposure to radiation, the full-time subsistence farmer will not be found on that distribution. Speculation that the Committee's probabilistic approach will yield the full-time subsistence farmer as the individual with maximum exposure is not valid. Methods of Appendices C and D do not converge.

<sup>9</sup> The Committee makes much of the claim that the probabilistic exposure scenario of Appendix C can predict the dose/risk variation within the calculated critical group, so that the average dose within the group can be calculated. However, the ratio of maximum to average dose/risk must lie between one and ten, if the critical group meets ICRP's homogeneity criterion. An assumed linear variation results in a ratio of two, as assumed in the subsistence-farmer approach. I have already noted that the large uncertainties in calculating geosphere performance, together with the additional uncertainties inherent in the Committee's proposed probabilistic exposure calculations, do not justify such attempts to refine the ratio beyond that assumed above. Again, calculated exposures from the probabilistic scenario are of questionable validity, whereas the subsistence-farmer results are conservative and bounding.

# Comparison of Bases and Consequences

Critical Group

"Indiv Radiation Risk" =  $P_{iso} \times P_{int} \times P_{res} \times 5 \times 10^{-4}$  unit dose

"Subsistence Farmer Risk"  $\approx P_{iso} \times 1 \times 1 \times 5 \times 10^{-4}$

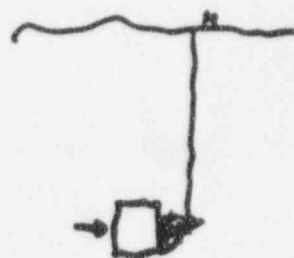
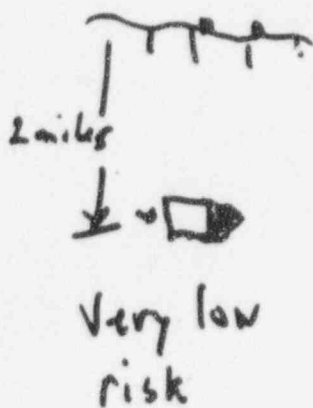
Result

Repository  
Setting

Critical  
Group

Subsistence  
Farmer

2 miles deep  
very low-K rock  
 $\Rightarrow$  small amount of  
concentrated leachate



Long Island  
Shallow trenches

$\Rightarrow$  large amount  
diluted leachate



Intermediate  
Risk

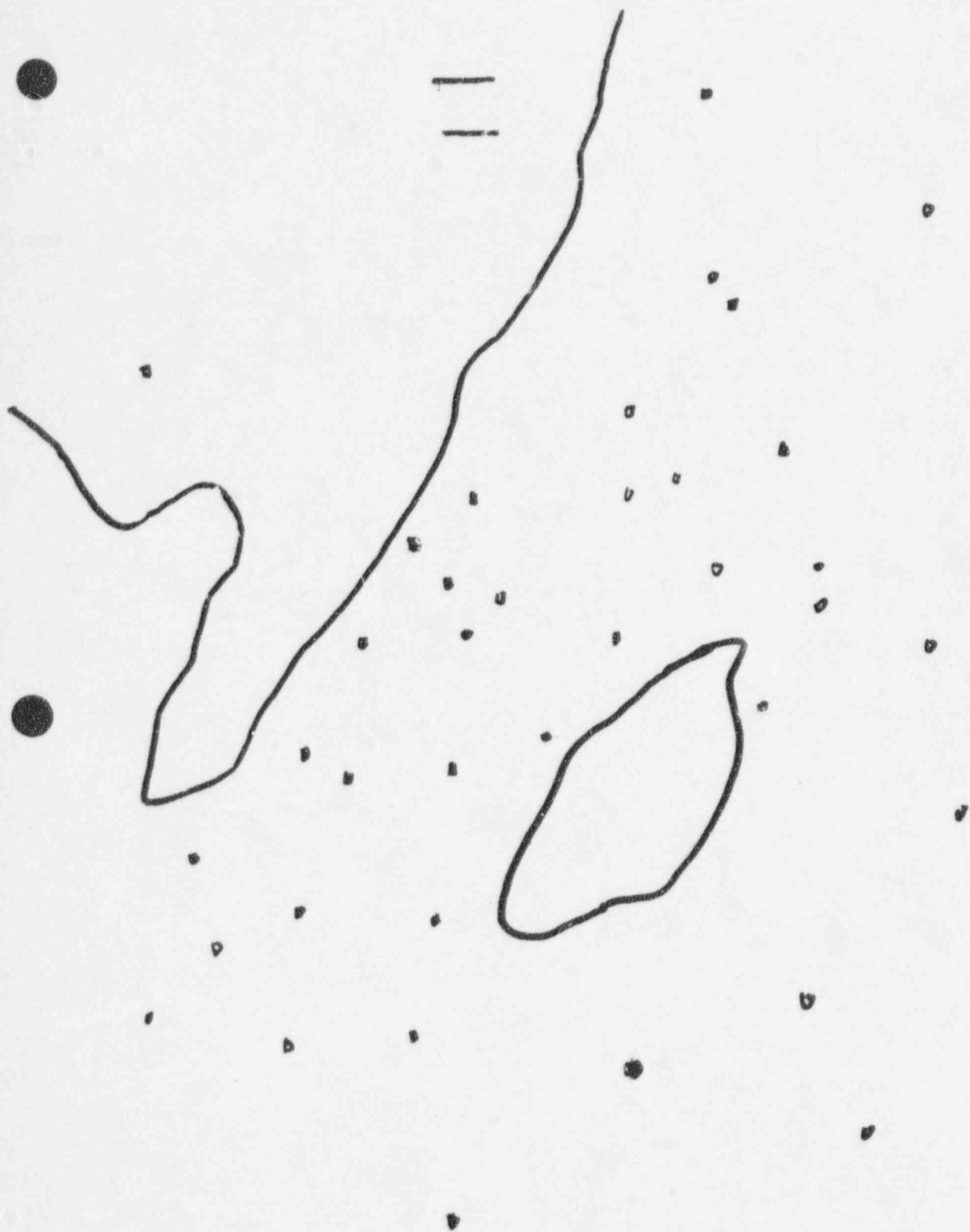


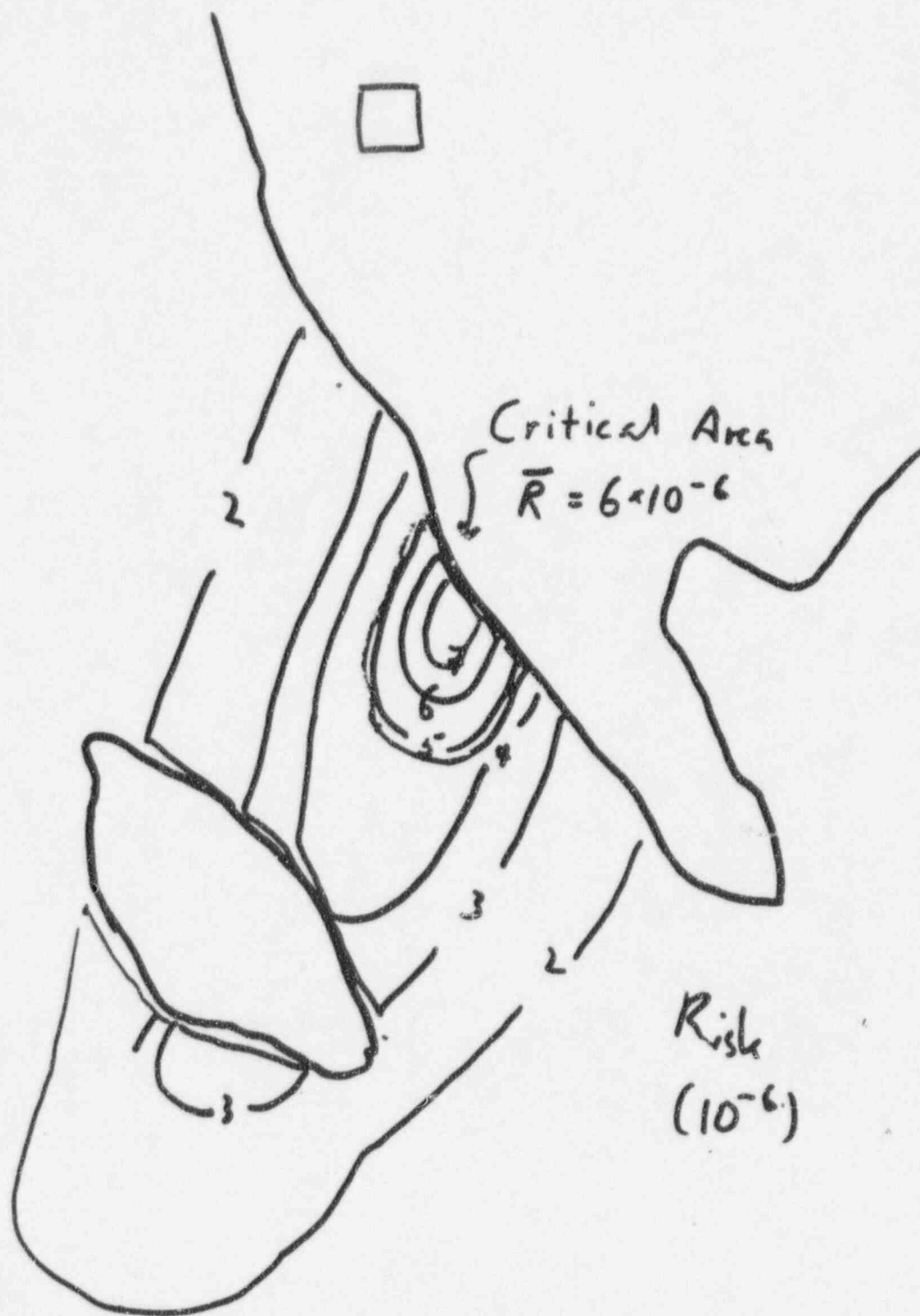
Intermediate  
Risk

DRAFT -- TECHNICAL BASES FOR YUCCA MOUNTAIN STANDARDS -- DRAFT  
\*\*\*DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE\*\*\*

1 regulations address such issues as anticipated lifetime of the disposal casks and the  
2 retention time of wastes in the ground water system within the repository (??).  
3 The USNRC argues that subsystem requirements provide additional margins of  
4 safety through "defense in depth." We conclude, however, that such requirements  
5 may unnecessarily constrain the repository developer to design for subsystem  
6 performance without guaranteeing optimal performance of the overall system,  
7 which is what truly matters. We therefore recommend that the USNRC not impose  
8 subsystem performance requirements but judge the application on its overall merits.  
9









## APPENDIX C

### A PROBABILISTIC CRITICAL GROUP

Although the components of a probabilistic computational approach have considerable precedent in repository performance, we are not aware that they have previously been combined to analyze risks to critical groups. We have therefore outlined in this appendix a fairly explicit example of how this approach might be implemented for the case of exposure through contaminated ground water. The main purposes of this example are to show that the approach is feasible and to illustrate the steps necessary to perform such a calculation. The example uses a Monte Carlo method for modeling exposure consistent with that employed in the hydrologic modeling of radionuclide transport. In presenting this appendix, we do not intend it as a detailed recommendation, but an exploration of at least the more important issues that are likely to arise in an actual compliance calculation. The additional detail in this appendix is warranted because the technique has not been applied to this problem in the past, as far as we are aware.

The following outline of steps is designed to provide an illustrative example of the types of calculations that could be employed in an exposure scenario analysis. The specific process described here is only one of a variety of alternatives that EPA might consider during its rulemaking. It is based on a number of choices and general considerations, some of which are reviewed below prior to a description of the steps themselves.

- a. Technical feasibility of the calculations requires specification of one or more exposure scenarios. As described in Chapter 3, a scenario includes parameter values or distributions that provide quantitative descriptions that include where people live, what they eat and drink, and what their sources of water and food are. A given scenario might include the lifestyle and activities of only farmers or a mix of economic lifestyles and activities of farmers, miners, defense workers, and casino operators, for example. It might be based on actual current activities in the area of interest, on current activities in some adjacent area, or potentially on any

## RELEVANCE OF THE ALARA PRINCIPLE IN THE REGULATION OF RADIOACTIVE WASTE DISPOSAL

### Origins and Objectives of the ALARA principle

The ALARA principle is a basic feature of radiation protection and is intended to be applied after threshold regulatory limits have been met. Thereafter, it intends that additional measures be taken to achieve further reduction in the expected health effects resulting from radiation exposure of a population so that final exposures are "as low as reasonably achievable taking account of economic and social factors".

This principle has been a feature of basic radiation protection standards for nearly 30 years. The International Commission on Radiological Protection Publication 9 (1965) and subsequent publications 22 (1973), 37 (1982) and 46 (1985) as well as IAEA Safety Series 99 (1989) have been consistent in their treatment of optimization and ALARA for radiation protection generally including those standards devoted specifically to waste disposal activities. ICRP 9 as quoted in ICRP 22 states

- "(a) as any exposure may involve some degree of risk, the Commission recommends that any unnecessary exposure be avoided; and
- (b) as any exposure may involve some degree of risk, the Commission recommends that all doses be kept as low as is reasonably achievable, economic and social considerations being taken into account."

Having been articulated since early nuclear developments ALARA appears in regulation of nuclear reactors world wide.

Application of this principle to the geological disposal of radioactive waste has been advocated as philosophically desirable but often impracticable primarily because of the time frames involved and the already extremely low exposures (doses) expected from a repository meeting requirements of proposed standards.

## Subsistence Farmer

- gets all water from well into max concentration groundwater
- irrigates crops and animals from this water
- lives only on this produce and water
- use distribution of max concentrations from transport models to get a distribution of doses  $\rightarrow$  calculate health risk  $\rightarrow$  divide value by 3.

## Probabilistic Critical Group

- Obtain data on characteristics of population in area at present time (or possibly alternative population), e.g., family size, farm size, factors in siting farms (soil, depth to water, etc.), well depths and pumping rates, and so on.
- generate Monte Carlo realizations of population
- allow numerous population realizations to interact with <sup>each</sup> transport realization (due to sparse population) and calculate numbers of cancers.
- divide numbers of cancers by population to get spatial distribution of risk
- average risks (from highest risk area) for numerous transport simulations to get average risk to critical group

considered. These factors must be included in an exposure scenario that specifies the pathways by which persons are exposed to radionuclides released from the repository.

As we note in Chapter 4 with regard to the feasibility of making projections of future human intrusion into a repository, based on our review of the literature we believe that no scientific basis exists to make projections of the nature of future human societies to within reasonable limits of certainty. Therefore, unlike our conclusion about the earth science and geologic engineering factors described in Part II of this chapter, we believe that it is not possible to predict on the basis of scientific analyses the societal factors that must be specified in a far-future exposure scenario. There are an unlimited number of possible human futures, some of which would involve risks from a repository and others that would not.

Although the nature of future societies cannot be predicted, it is possible, at least conceptually, to consider several characteristics of future society that would indicate whether a repository is likely to pose a risk to people. A repository would be unlikely to pose significant risks to future societies: if the area near the repository were not occupied, if future societies do not use ground water from the contaminated region, or if future societies routinely monitor ground-water quality and either treat or avoid use of contaminated sources. Conversely, exposures would result if water wells were drilled into the contaminated areas and the water consumed by people or used to irrigate crops. As far as we are able to determine, there is no sound basis for quantifying the likelihood of future scenarios in which exposures do or do not occur; about all that can be said is that both are possible.

It is our view, however, that once exposure scenarios have been adopted, performance assessment calculations can be carried out for the specified scenarios with a degree of uncertainty comparable to the uncertainty associated with geologic processes and engineered systems. The more difficult task is the specification of reasonable scenarios for evaluation. Any particular scenario about the future of human society near Yucca Mountain that might be adopted for purposes of calculation is likely to be arbitrary, and should not be interpreted as reflecting conditions that eventually will occur. Although we recognize the burden on regulators to avoid regulations that are arbitrary, we know of no scientific method for identifying these scenarios.

### Selection of Exposure Scenarios for Performance Assessment Calculations

Any approach to assessing compliance with the standard must make assumptions about the nature of the human activities and lifestyles that provide pathways for exposure. For example, people could drink water containing radionuclides, irrigate crops with the water, eat these crops, and bathe in the water. Quantification of the doses received from the various pathways requires detailed data on these pathways. For the example above, the average amount of water ingested per day (not including other beverages constituted with uncontaminated water) should be known, as should the type of crops grown, the amount eaten, and the frequency of bathing. The set of circumstances that affects the dose received, such as where people live, what they eat and drink, and other lifestyle characteristics including the state of agricultural technology, are part of what we refer to as the exposure scenario.

Unfortunately, many human behavior factors important to assessing repository performance vary over periods that are short in comparison with those that should be considered for a repository. The past several centuries (or even decades) have seen radical changes in human technology and behavior, many or most of which were not reasonably predictable. For example, within the past one hundred years, our society has evolved from one in which drilling and pumping technology did not exist for production of water from the depths of ground water at Yucca Mountain to a level of technology where such production is feasible. Within this same time period, we have seen U.S. demographic patterns shift from a time where a majority of U.S. residents were engaged in farming and grew their own food to the present day in which only a few percent of the work force is employed in farming, and in which most people's diet includes food produced outside their local area.

Given this potential for rapid change, it is unknowable what patterns of human activity might exist 10,000 or 100,000 years from now. Indeed, the period during which repository performance might be relevant, on the order of a million years, is sufficiently long that any number of different societies might reside near the repository site. Several glacial periods probably will have occurred, making estimates of human society even more difficult. Given the unknowable nature of the state of future human societies, it is tempting to seek to avoid the use of such assumptions



On the basis of the above quotes from ICRP, I concur with UK's NRPB and others that the subsistence farmer is the appropriate single hypothetical individual to be considered for dose and risk calculations for the distant future. The diet and dose response of the subsistence farmer are to be based on present knowledge, as recommended by ICRP. It is cautious and reasonable that there can exist in the future a farmer whose food intake is largely that grown in contaminated water. Because the subsistence-farmer calculation is bounding, it represents the extreme of the actual doses in the entire population. Protecting the subsistence farmer will ensure that no individual doses are unacceptably high. [Emphasis shows connection to ICRP-46 and ICRP-43 recommendations.]

Those wishing to identify a critical group can imagine a group that would include the subsistence farmer, subject to ICRP's homogeneity criterion that the dose or risk to individuals within the group should vary no more than tenfold.<sup>9</sup>

The full-time subsistence farmer, who receives no food and water from noncontaminated sources, is obviously the bounding scenario. We assign a probability of unity that he can exist. Some part-time farmers will be included in the data for the Committee's probabilistic analysis, because they exist now in the Amorgosa Valley. However, because the Committee's method is expected to synthesize a continuous probabilistic distribution function of occupancy and exposure to radiation, the full-time subsistence farmer will not be found on that distribution. Speculation that the Committee's probabilistic approach will yield the full-time subsistence farmer as the individual with maximum exposure is not valid. Methods of Appendices C and D do not converge.

---

<sup>9</sup> The Committee makes much of the claim that the probabilistic exposure scenario of Appendix C can predict the dose/risk variation within the calculated critical group, so that the average dose within the group can be calculated. However, the ratio of maximum to average dose/risk must lie between one and ten, if the critical group meets ICRP's homogeneity criterion. An assumed linear variation results in a ratio of two, as assumed in the subsistence-farmer approach. I have already noted that the large uncertainties in calculating geosphere performance, together with the additional uncertainties inherent in the Committee's proposed probabilistic exposure calculations, do not justify such attempts to refine the ratio beyond that assumed above. Again, calculated exposures from the probabilistic scenario are of questionable validity, whereas the subsistence-farmer results are conservative and bounding.

On the basis of the above quotes from ICRP, I concur with UK's NRPB and others that the subsistence farmer is the appropriate single hypothetical individual to be considered for dose and risk calculations for the distant future. The diet and dose response of the subsistence farmer are to be based on present knowledge, as recommended by ICRP. It is cautious and reasonable that there can exist in the future a farmer whose food intake is largely that grown in contaminated water. Because the subsistence-farmer calculation is bounding, it represents the extreme of the actual doses in the entire population. Protecting the subsistence farmer will ensure that no individual doses are unacceptably high. [Emphasis shows connection to ICRP-46 and ICRP-43 recommendations.]

Those wishing to identify a critical group can imagine a group that would include the subsistence farmer, subject to ICRP's homogeneity criterion that the dose or risk to individuals within the group should vary no more than tenfold.<sup>9</sup>

The full-time subsistence farmer, who receives no food and water from noncontaminated sources, is obviously the bounding scenario. We assign a probability of unity that he can exist. Some part-time farmers will be included in the data for the Committee's probabilistic analysis, because they exist now in the Amorgosa Valley. However, because the Committee's method is expected to synthesize a continuous probabilistic distribution function of occupancy and exposure to radiation, the full-time subsistence farmer will not be found on that distribution. Speculation that the Committee's probabilistic approach will yield the full-time subsistence farmer as the individual with maximum exposure is not valid. Methods of Appendices C and D do not converge.

---

<sup>9</sup> The Committee makes much of the claim that the probabilistic exposure scenario of Appendix C can predict the dose/risk variation within the calculated critical group, so that the average dose within the group can be calculated. However, the ratio of maximum to average dose/risk must lie between one and ten, if the critical group meets ICRP's homogeneity criterion. An assumed linear variation results in a ratio of two, as assumed in the subsistence-farmer approach. I have already noted that the large uncertainties in calculating geosphere performance, together with the additional uncertainties inherent in the Committee's proposed probabilistic exposure calculations, do not justify such attempts to refine the ratio beyond that assumed above. Again, calculated exposures from the probabilistic scenario are of questionable validity, whereas the subsistence-farmer results are conservative and bounding.



What level of protection?

Leave up to public regulatory process,

but suggest starting discussion at  $10^{-5}$  to  $10^{-6} \text{ yr}^{-1}$

For how long?

Til peak doses are past

## Methodology for Calculating Risk to Critical Group

Must specify "exposure scenario" and risk-calculation approach

"Exposure scenario" is quantification of natural/societal characteristics that affect exposure

Does this imply we must be able to predict society thousands of years in the future? NO!!!

Scenario is a benchmark

## Alternative Proposals

- 1) "Subsistence Farmer" (preferred by 1 committee member)
- 2) "Probabilistic Critical Group" (preferred by 14 committee members)

In the context of an individual-risk standard, similar conditions would apply for the same reasons. Based on cautious, but reasonable, assumptions, the group would include the persons expected to be at highest risk, would be homogeneous in risk<sup>6</sup>, and would be relatively small. The critical-group risk calculated for purposes of comparison with the risk limit established in the standard would be the mean of the risks of the members of the group.

More specifically, we recommend the following definition of the critical group for use with the individual-risk standard:

The critical group for risk should be representative of those individuals in the population who, based on cautious, but reasonable, assumptions, have the highest risk resulting from repository releases. The group should be small enough to be relatively homogeneous with respect to diet and other aspects of behavior that affect risks. The critical group includes the individuals at maximum risk and is homogeneous with respect to risk.

A group can be considered homogeneous if the distribution of individual risk within the group lies within a total range of a factor of ten and the ratio of the mean of individual risks in the group to the standard is less than or equal to one-tenth. If the ratio of the mean group risk to the standard is greater than or equal to one, the range of risk within the group must be within a factor of 3 for the group to be considered homogeneous. For groups with ratios of mean group risk to the standard between one-tenth and one, homogeneity requires a range of risk interpolated between these limits.

This definition requires specifying the persons who are likely to be at highest risk. In the present and near future, these persons are real; that is, they are the persons now living in the near vicinity of the repository that lies in the direction of the flow of the ground water plume of radionuclides that would occur far in the future. The expected containment capability of an undisturbed repository at Yucca Mountain means, however, that no significant risks would likely arise until at least thousands of years in the future. At such times, it will be necessary to define hypothetical persons by making assumptions about lifestyle, location, eating habits, and other factors. ICRP recommends use of present knowledge and cautious, but reasonable, assumptions in making projections far into the future. These assumptions are part of the exposure scenarios<sup>7</sup> that must be defined as a basis for determining whether the repository performance is judged to comply with the standard. Exposure scenarios are discussed further in the next chapter.

<sup>6</sup> That is, the difference between the highest and lowest risk faced by individuals in the group should be relatively small. Should a radiation dose occur, however, it may affect only a few members of the group. This is the difference between risk (the probability of an adverse health effect) and outcome (a cancer that actually develops). Risk can be homogeneous, even when outcomes are quite diverse.

### Difficulties in applying ALARA to waste disposal

ALARA is intended to be applied to any "practice" involving the application of radioactive materials. For waste disposal, it is difficult to separate the specific practice from the overall application, in particular the use of nuclear power which leads to the production of radioactive wastes. As in any total system analysis, caution must be exercised in applying optimization principles to an isolated part of the system.

ALARA's successful application to nuclear reactors occurs where the incremental additional costs of improvements can be accurately determined and balanced immediately against dose reductions achieved which can also be relatively well estimated. In similar fashion, ALARA could be applied in a relatively straight forward manner to the design and operational phase of a geological repository.

However, for far-future performance predictions, i.e. the post-closure period of a repository, ALARA would require balancing real additional radiation exposures or financial costs imposed at present (e.g. by process workers involved in increased handling or treatment of wastes, by increased strength of waste containers or by utilization of more costly materials and repository designs) against the potential for reduction of far-future exposures, often at very much reduced dose levels. This present actual cost versus future potential benefit comparison invokes concepts of discounting future benefits for present value analyses with attendant difficulties.

Margaret V. Federline of the US Nuclear Regulatory Commission provided the USNRC staff position on this issue to the Committee as follows:

"EPA's 1985 standards did not contain a specific requirement that projected releases be ALARA. EPA's containment requirements, which were derived from analyses of the waste isolation capabilities of hypothetical repositories, were effectively 'generic' ALARA levels. In contrast, an explicit ALARA requirement is a prominent feature of the recommendations of international advisory organizations.

## Individual Radiation Risk ("Individual Risk")

- Based on demonstrable effects and direct impacts
- Intended to protect individuals most at risk
- Should also ensure very low risk for rest of population
- Unaffected by revisions of dose/risk coefficient
- Allows direct comparison of risk reduction with associated costs
- Allows direct comparison with other societal risks

How to implement individual risk standard?

Who is protected? "Individuals most at risk"

How to define?

"Maximally Exposed Individual"? No!

- often ludicrous
- does not provide a basis for realistically evaluating risk

"Critical Group"? Yes!

'The principal advantage of an explicit ALARA requirement would be consistency with other radiation protection standards. The disadvantage would be significant difficulties in evaluating compliance with such a criterion. The large uncertainties in projected repository performance would make any case-specific ALARA analysis highly speculative, especially if the performance of real or hypothetical alternative sites were to be considered.

"The NRC staff would object to any broad-based requirement that repository releases be demonstrated to be ALARA, especially if such a requirement were applied to site selection. The NRC's regulations now contain a requirement for consideration of alternatives to the major design features of a repository. Any more extensive ALARA analysis is likely to prove speculative and unworkable."

In a letter from Kitty Dragonette to Ray Wassel dated June 16, 1993, the USNRC transmitted Appendix A to its "Analysis of EPA's Standards", an August 8, 1991 paper SECY-91-242 to the Commission. This Appendix includes the same staff position as provided by Ms. Federline.

It is also apparent that levels usually proposed for allowable long term radiation exposure from geologic repositories ("0.1 mSv per year) are already so low that further ALARA requirements would add insignificant benefits unworthy of the complexities required and accordingly are unnecessary.

#### Current Scientific Consensus on ALARA in waste disposal

ALARA continues to be recommended as a philosophically desirable goal in newer-criteria devoted to radioactive waste disposal such as ICRP46 (1985) and IAEA Safety Series 99 (1989). Under its Principle No. 7, IAEA acknowledges that

"The principle that exposures should be kept as low as reasonably achievable remains valid for geological disposal of high level wastes, but application of the principle requires special considerations." and "The alternatives available when disposing of high level waste in a geological repository are likely to be quite limited".



## Problems associated with modern agriculture

- soil depletion
- soil erosion
- soil contamination
- global climate effects
- effect of genetically altered organisms

Nuclear waste disposal should be regulated commensurately with other societal issues

- balance of benefits, costs, and unknowns

Example: Highway design and construction

- regulations are intended to limit, but not eliminate, risks of use.

It is neither possible nor desirable to protect everybody, all of the time



With respect to the second question of Section 801, we conclude that it is not reasonable to assume that a system for post-closure oversight of the repository can be developed, based on active institutional controls, that will prevent an unreasonable risk of breaching the repository's engineered barriers or increasing the exposure of individual members of the public to radiation beyond allowable limits. This conclusion is founded on the absence of any scientific basis for making projections over the long term of the social, institutional, or technological status of future societies. Additionally, there is no technical basis for making forecasts about the long-term reliability of passive institutional controls, such as markers, monuments, and records.

With respect to the third question in Section 801, we conclude that it is not possible to make scientifically supportable predictions of the probability that a repository's engineered or geologic barriers will be breached as a result of human intrusion over a period of 10,000 years. We reach this conclusion because we cannot predict the probability that a future intrusion would occur in a given future time period or the probability that a future intrusion would be detected and remediated, either when it occurs or later. In addition, we cannot predict which resources will be discovered or will become valuable enough to be the objective of an intruder's activity. We cannot predict the characteristics of future technologies for resource exploration and extraction, although continued developments in current noninvasive geophysical techniques could substantially reduce the frequency of exploratory boreholes.

Although there is no scientific basis for judging whether active institutional controls can prevent an unreasonable risk of human intrusion, we think that, if the repository is built, such controls and other activities might be helpful in reducing the risk of intrusion, at least for some initial period of time after a repository is closed. Therefore, we believe that a collection of prescriptive requirements, including active institutional controls, record-keeping, and passive barriers and markers would help to reduce the risk of human intrusion, at least in the near term.

Moreover, because it is not technically feasible to assess the probability of human intrusion into a repository over the long term, we do not believe that it is scientifically justified to incorporate alternative scenarios of human intrusion into a fully risk-based compliance assessment. We do, however, conclude that it is possible to carry out calculations of the consequences for particular types of intrusion events.

## Individual Dose (= "Individual Health Risk")

- Can protect those most at risk
- Presumably protects those in general population, therefore
- BUT, applicability is mainly to situations where recipient can be identified and dose controlled.

## "Individual Radiation Risk"

- Intended to protect population most at risk (and thus also others)
- Unaffected by changes in dose/risk coefficient
- Allows direct comparison with other societal risks
- Allows evaluation of risk reduction with associated costs

## Risk vs. Dose Comparison

- Dose standard can offer assurance of protection to the individual.

But, only valid when dose can be controlled

- Risk std makes no assurance of protection to the individual - it simply limits average risk

Risk standards are increasingly used because it is recognized that society could not function if

every individual had to be promised complete protection

Risk and dose standards are quite different  $\Rightarrow$  A risk std will not meet ICRP recommendations for dose stds!

IAEA seems to confine its recommended use of ALARA to site selection, waste conditioning and repository design. It defines its compromise by recommending retention of ALARA while recognizing that the principle must be applied

"in a qualitative manner making significant use of engineering judgment rather than rigorous analyses of repository impacts".

Guidance published by the CEC in its document on disposal standards also recommends application of ALARA. On the other hand, the OECD-NEA in 1984 recorded that no consensus on ALARA had been reached by a working group on radiation protection standards for disposal.

In national legislation or regulation outside the USA, ALARA is required in some cases (e.g. France) and explicitly excluded in others (Canada, Switzerland). In the Euradwaste series No.1 document of the European Community (EUR 12570EN, 1989), ALARA-type optimization is also discussed. However, the optimization principle is

"mostly applicable to the comparison of different options"

and it is recognized that

"cost-benefit techniques have a very limited applicability .....in the decision-making process".

A specific exclusion of an ALARA requirement for the post-closure phase of a repository is found in the recently revised Swiss legislation Guideline R-21 (Rev. 1993) where it is stated that

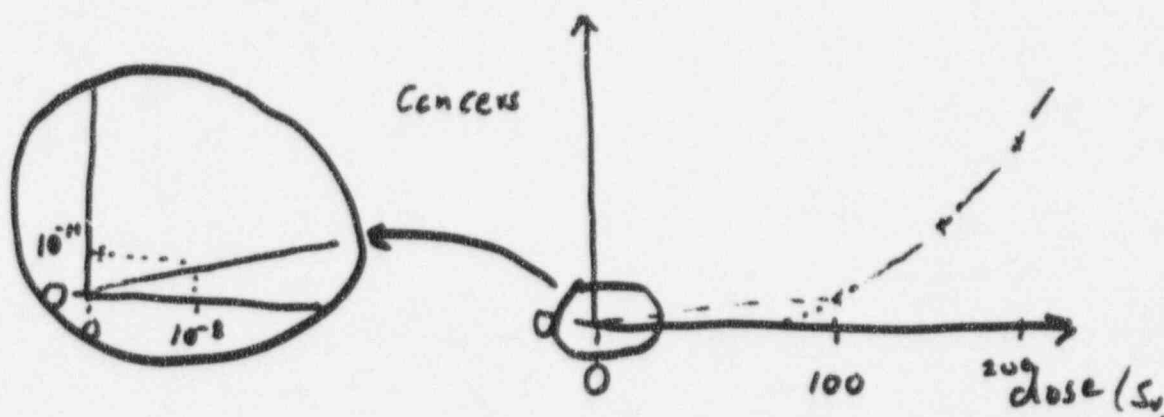
"in the light of uncertainties in the calculation of potential doses, there is no requirement for a quantitative optimization process".

In its report A Study of the Isolation System for Geologic Disposal of Radioactive Wastes the Waste Isolation Systems Panel in 1983 made no determination as to whether the individual dose rate criterion of 0.1 mSv per year is as low as is reasonably achievable. The WIPP panel concluded at that time that it was not possible to determine what doses and dose rates would be as low as reasonably achievable.

# Possible Types of Standards

## Collective Dose

- does not protect individuals that are most exposed
- depends on scientifically dubious "linear hypothesis"



- not consistent with other areas of regulation

## Individual Dose

- does protect those most at risk
- also probably protects those less at risk (population)
- BUT how to apply to future individuals?

## Derived Standard (e.g., 40CFR 191 cumulative release)

- easy to evaluate compliance  
but may well end up irrelevant to protecting public health

In the submissions made to the Committee by technical experts, The ALARA question was raised several times. In his presentation, Dade Moeller called for the same ALARA considerations as given by IAEA in citing "basic concepts...of radiation protection". He noted that a technology-based standard would eliminate ALARA considerations.

David Kocher also stated to the Committee that the "ALARA principle could be used to reduce expected releases well below limits in standards".

In material prepared for the Swedish Inspectorate, Smith and Hodgkinson equate ALARA with optimization and call for its application as a guide but not for decision making. While acknowledging the difficulties of applying ALARA to post-closure time frames, they ask whether excluding ALARA would not signal acceptance of less-than-optimal criteria.

#### Recommendation of TYMS with respect to ALARA

The proposed EPA standard and USNRC regulations should not include a formal requirement that the applicant demonstrate that the disposal system has been rigorously optimized in an ALARA fashion. The difficulties of demonstrating legal compliance with any such requirement for pre- or post-closure phases would be insuperable even if it were restricted to engineering and design issues.

However, it is nothing other than sound engineering practice to consider whether further reductions in dose or risk can be achieved through engineering measures that can be implemented in a cost effective manner. It would therefore be appropriate for the regulator to encourage but not require the applicant to review his project before submission for licensing with the explicit objective of identifying potential optimization measures leading to a reduction in potential radiation exposures in the pre-closure phase where the considerations involved are more comparable to those in conventional nuclear facilities.



"Individual Health Risk" - risk of cancer resulting from a known individual dose equivalent

$$\approx 5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ cancers Sv}^{-1} \text{ yr}^{-1} \times S_v$$

"Collective Health Risk" - Numbers of cancers expected in a population as a result of a specific collective dose

$$\approx 5 \times 10^{-4} \times CD$$

"Individual Radiation Risk" - risk of cancer from a combination of risk of receiving a dose and risk of dose

$$\approx \underbrace{\text{Prob}_{\text{Dose}}}_{\substack{\swarrow \searrow}} \times S_v \times 5 \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\approx P_{in} \times P_{int} \times P_{pers} \times S_v \times 5 \times 10^{-4}$$

Prob related to  
containment in  
repository

Prob related to  
likelihood of human  
interaction with  
escaped waste

Prob related  
to personal  
characteristics



DRAFT - TECHNICAL BASES FOR YUCCA MOUNTAIN STANDARDS - DRAFT  
\*\*\*DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE\*\*\*

1 Releases to Ground Water

2 In performance assessments conducted thus far, attention to ground water  
3 protection has focussed on various circumstances in which individuals, families, or  
4 communities withdraw water from a contaminated aquifer and use this resource for  
5 irrigating food crops and for drinking water. This approach is consistent with the  
6 purposes of EPA's ground water protection regulations.

7 Contaminants in the aquifer that are not withdrawn via wells, however, may  
8 also reach the biosphere and become available to humans and other biota.  
9 According to current understanding, the aquifer under the proposed repository  
10 reaches the surface at Franklin Playa, a region roughly (??) km southwest of the  
11 Yucca Mountain site. Consequently, all of the materials released from the  
12 repository ~~and~~<sup>or</sup> their decay products will eventually reach the surface in that  
13 location. We recommend that DOE include this possibility in its site  
14 characterization program and that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission take account  
15 of it in its licensing procedures. While our report is focussed on a radioactive waste  
16 management standard, we note that the ultimate non-radioactive decay product of  
17 this waste, lead, is itself a hazardous substance regulated under other authority.

18 Gaseous Releases from the Yucca Mountain Site

19 In addition to releases via ground water, the repository will also be the  
20 source of gaseous emissions of radionuclides. These releases will be of at least  
21 two types.

# POSSIBLE FORMS OF A STANDARD

Questions to answer:

Who is to be protected?

To what extent are they to be protected?

For how long are they to be protected?

## Terminology

Dose - amount of radiation energy absorbed by a single body  $1 \text{ Gy} = 1 \text{ J kg}^{-1}$

Dose Equivalent - dose weighted for amount of damage done by different types of radiation

$$S_v = \sum_i G_{y_i} Q_i \quad i = \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \text{ etc.}$$

Collective Dose - All doses summed over population receiving them  $= \sum_j S_{v_j} \quad j = \text{individuals in population}$

1 occur near the waste solid in dissolution experiments. However, in many geologic settings  
2 filtration can result in very large attenuation of colloids as they transport through porous and  
3 fractured rock.

#### 4 **Effect of Backfill**

5 Some repository projects propose to surround each waste container with a porous  
6 backfill, such as pulverized rock or bentonite clay. The claimed functions are (a) to delay  
7 the release of radionuclides into the surrounding rock sufficiently for radioactive decay  
8 during backfill transport, (b) to cushion the waste container from mechanical interaction  
9 with surrounding rock, and (c) to provide a low-permeability medium to reduce groundwater  
10 flow rate in the vicinity of the waste container. Calculations of diffusive transport through  
11 such backfill shows negligible transport delay for nonsorbing species. Delays of a few  
12 thousand years are predicted for strongly sorbing species, such as cesium-135. If longer-  
13 time performance predictions of long-lived radionuclides are more important, sorptive delays  
14 in backfill appear to accomplish little for the radionuclides that are most troublesome in dose  
15 and risk calculations.

16 Analyses for Sweden's geologic repository show that, for the relatively fast  
17 groundwater flows expected in their granitic rock, a low-permeability backfill such as  
18 compressed bentonite can reduce convective transport at the surface of the waste. However,  
19 the net overall release rates are not necessarily reduced, as compared to emplacement in a  
20 smaller-diameter borehole without backfill. The principal impedance to mass transport of  
21 dissolved radionuclides from a failed container in granite results from the low porosity of the  
22 surrounding fractured rock. Even compressed bentonite is of much higher porosity than the  
23 surrounding granite, so replacing rock by backfill introduces more pathways for radial and  
24 vertical diffusion and can even increase the net release rate of long-lived radionuclides.

25 In an unsaturated environment, such as that of Yucca Mountain, the diffusive  
26 pathways through granular backfill are very tortuous, because of no interstitial water between  
27 granules, resulting in low expected values of the effective diffusion coefficients. Release  
28 rates of dissolved species through pore water could be much lower than now predicted using  
29 more conservative values for diffusion in a continuous medium, but present knowledge of the

**NRC STAFF CONSIDERATIONS  
FOR SPECIFICATION OF  
REFERENCE BIOSPHERE AND CRITICAL GROUP  
AT  
YUCCA MOUNTAIN**



Presentation to  
The Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste  
June 25, 1996

Norman A. Eisenberg  
Division of Waste Management  
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards  
Phone: 415-7285

# **SPECIFICATION OF REFERENCE BIOSPHERE EXPOSURE AND CRITICAL GROUP(S)**

## **NAS Recommendation**

- Use critical group and reference biosphere concepts
- Prediction of societal factors related to exposure scenarios has no scientific basis
- The definition of exposure scenarios (i.e., reference biospheres and critical groups) are policy matters that should be specified in a public rulemaking
- Exposure scenarios should only provide a framework for analysis of repository performance, they do not identify all the possible futures
  - ICRP recommends use of present knowledge and cautious, but reasonable, assumptions

## DEFINITIONS

- Critical Group (those individuals in the population who, based on cautious, but reasonable assumptions, have the highest risk)
  - diet
  - location
  - behavior
  
- Reference Biosphere (standardized set of assumptions about the environment in which the critical group exists)
  - climate (e.g.; annual rainfall)
  - land use (e.g; types of farms, community size)



## **General Criteria for Limiting Speculation**

- Impacts due to societal changes not considered
- Reference Biosphere and Critical Group should be based on reasonable assumptions
  - reference biosphere has reasonable chance of occurring in the region over the compliance period
  - specification based on reasonable use of current knowledge (minimize speculation)
    - \* site specific data
    - \* existing conditions / current practices
    - \* existing knowledge / analyses
    - \* pathways and events
- Critical group includes maximally exposed individual considering reasonable assumptions
  - not prejudiced by a small number of individuals with unusual habits or sensitivities

## **Site Specific Criteria for Definition Reference Biosphere**

- Climate is arid
  - rainfall could increase in the future, however, the region would remain arid to semi-arid
- land use based on arid environment
  - \* length of growing season and crop selection
  - \* irrigation rates
  - \* size and types of farms / communities  
(deep water table)

**Site Specific Criteria  
for  
Definition of Critical Group(s)**

- Location of general population limited by practices for obtaining water in arid environments
  - depth of water wells
  - land use limited by ground-water basin yield
  - financial considerations for obtaining water
- Critical group is a subset of the general population as defined by the exposure pathway and transport of radionuclides
- Two potential critical groups will be investigated
  - limited farming community
  - limited community of non-farmers

NOTE: information from similar environments may be used to supplement site specific information

## Sources of Information for Yucca Mountain

- Land use is based on current practices at Yucca Mountain and similar environments (e.g.; Amargosa Valley, Pahrump Valley, Oasis Valley)
- Current farming practices in arid and semi-arid environments
  - crop selection, livestock
  - irrigation rates
  - growing season
  - foraging and feeding practices
- Rainfall rates
  - rainfall data for test site over past 40 years
  - future conditions based on paleohydrologic data
- Location of critical group
  - survey well characteristics in YM region and other similar environments
  - topography limits land use in the region
  - soil type association with land use
- Dietary information
  - survey YM region to determine use of locally grown food in diet
  - water consumption in similar environments
- Health physics and lifestyle parameters based on commonly accepted values when site specific information is limited

# Vegetation Map and Depth to Water in the Yucca Mountain Region



Scale

Kilometers  
10 0

1:280000

**THE YUCCA MOUNTAIN STANDARD  
FOR PROTECTING PUBLIC HEALTH**

**Thomas H. Pigford  
Department of Nuclear Engineering  
University of California  
Berkeley, California**

**PRESENTED TO THE**

**ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NUCLEAR WASTE**

**U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**June 25, 1996**



## **A SYSTEMATIC MULTI-FACETED APPROACH TO COMPLIANCE DETERMINATION**

**DETERMINING COMPLIANCE AND ADEQUACY OF PUBLIC HEALTH PROTECTION SHOULD BE BASED ON MORE THAN COMPARING A PERFORMANCE LIMIT (DOSE) WITH A PERFORMANCE CALCULATION (MAXIMUM DOSE OR ITS 95% CONFIDENCE LIMIT). OTHER REASONABLE SAFETY ISSUES AND ANALYSES (BOTH QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE) SHOULD BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.**

**AS CUMBERSOME AS THEY SEEM, REGULATIONS ON REACTOR SAFETY DO OFFER REASONABLE ASSURANCE OF SAFETY. THEY EVOLVED OVER DECADES OF LICENSING MANY REACTORS, AS EXPERIENCE WAS GAINED AND NEW CONCERNS APPEARED.**

**EPA AND THE NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION SHOULD NOT ATTEMPT NOW TO DEFINE ALL THE SAFETY ISSUES AND PARAMETERS FOR GEOLOGIC DISPOSAL. TOO LITTLE IS NOW KNOWN. LEAVE ROOM FOR LEARNING.**

**FOLLOW SWEDEN'S PROGRAM IN WASTE DISPOSAL. PROGRESS IS MADE WITH LITTLE IN THE WAY OF OFFICIAL "SPEED-LIMIT" SAFETY GOALS. SWEDEN'S PROGRAM COMMUNICATES THE LOGIC AND DEFENSE OF SAFETY TO THE SCIENTIFIC COMMUNITY AND TO THE PUBLIC.**

# **SHOULD THE STANDARD LIMIT INDIVIDUAL RISK OR INDIVIDUAL DOSE?**

## **Arguments for Individual Risk**

Calculation of compliance would have to use up-dated data on risk from a given dose.

The resulting risk could be compared with societal risks from other sources.

## **Arguments for Individual Dose**

Dose is necessarily calculated anyway.

The 1995 Position Statement of the Health Physics Society (Mossman, *et al.*) recommends against quantitative calculation of risk for doses in the range expected for safe geologic disposal. In this range the uncertainty in the quantitative conversion to risk is too great. (The TYMS committee was not so informed before its report was issued.)

Calculating uncertainty in the performance measure (dose or risk) is equally important as calculating dose or risk itself. Compliance determination should emphasize uncertainty in the calculated performance measure, e.g., compare the 95% confidence level of dose with a dose limit. According to the Health Physics Society, uncertainty in risk at the expected levels is too large for quantification of risk (or of its uncertainty).

# **ISSUES**

**CALCULATING DOSES TO SUBSISTENCE FARMERS: THE REASONABLE  
MAXIMALLY EXPOSED INDIVIDUAL**

**CALCULATED DOSES FOR A CONCEPTUAL GEOLOGIC REPOSITORY AT YUCCA  
MOUNTAIN**

**PROPOSALS TO LIMIT THE DOSE RATE TO THE AVERAGE INDIVIDUAL IN THE  
VICINITY: OTHER INDIVIDUAL DOSES THAT COULD OCCUR**

**PROPOSALS TO PROJECT PROBABILISTIC DISTRIBUTIONS OF HABITS OF  
FUTURE PEOPLE**

**MATHEMATICAL ERRORS IN THE TYMS REPORT**

**FOR HOW LONG IN THE FUTURE SHOULD DOSES BE CALCULATED? ORIGIN OF  
EPA'S 10,000-YEAR CUTOFF**

**UNCERTAINTY ANALYSIS AND RISK**

**UNDERGROUND CRITICALITY**

**GROUND-WATER PROTECTION**

# **THE REASONABLE MAXIMALLY EXPOSED INDIVIDUAL (THE RMEI)**

**TRADITIONAL DRINKING WATER STANDARD (ALSO EPA STANDARD FOR  
GROUND WATER PROTECTION)**

**THE RMEI DRINKS ONLY CONTAMINATED WATER. CALCULATE  
ALLOWABLE CONCENTRATIONS OF CONTAMINANTS FOR A SPECIFIED  
DOSE LIMIT**

**TRADITIONAL SUBSISTENCE-FARMER STANDARD FOR WASTE DISPOSAL**

**THE RMEI IS A SUBSISTENCE FARMER WHO USES CONTAMINATED  
GROUND WATER FOR ALL DRINKING WATER AND FOR GROWING ALL (OR  
A SUBSTANTIAL PORTION) OF HIS FOOD.**

# NEW LENIENT STANDARDS PROPOSED BY U.S. CONGRESS AND NUCLEAR INDUSTRY

## Limit Dose Calculations to 10,000 Years

But, calculated annual dose in a few 100,000's of years is millions of times greater than 10,000-year annual dose.

## Limit Calculated Annual Dose to 100 mrem (1 mSv).

*A limit of 100 mrem is 4 to 25 times greater than present practice in the U.S. and abroad.*

Calculate as dose for the "average individual in the vicinity".

*NEI and EPRI interpret this as meaning the average of doses to all persons in the surrounding vicinity.*

*Calculated average dose can be 1000's of times less than the reasonable maximum dose.*

*The calculation is poorly defined and can be manipulated. To calculate smaller dose and obtain compliance, extend hypothetical boundaries of the "vicinity".*

**MAXIMUM INDIVIDUAL DOSE AT A FEW HUNDREDS OF  
THOUSANDS OF YEARS IS OVER TEN MILLION TIMES  
LARGER THAN THE MAXIMUM DOSE AT 10,000 YEARS**

**Terminating dose calculations at 10,000 years gives a false illusion  
of safety of geologic disposal!**



## 10,000-YEAR CLAIMS BY DOE AND NEI

**CLAIM:** It is sufficient to terminate calculations of doses for compliance at 10,000 years, because the 10,000-year cut-off was adopted by EPA in promulgating 40 CFR 141.

**FACT:**

*EPA first selected the 10,000-year cut-off because of a technical error. In draft 1 (1981) of its proposed Standard, EPA stated that the 10,000-year cut-off was obtained from calculations of Pigford and Choi, which showed that the ingestion toxicity of unprocessed spent-fuel (the principal repository waste) became less than that of the ore consumed to produce the spent fuel at about 10,000 years. The National Research Council objected, on the grounds:*

- 1. Ingestion toxicity is not a valid measure of relative hazards from a geologic repository,*
- 2. The toxicity from uranium ore is not a suitable reference for a safe geologic repository, and*
- 3. The Pigford-Choi calculation that EPA used was published in 1975. It had been updated in 1979 to reflect new information on the dose-response of various radionuclides. The new calculations showed a cross-over time of over a million years!*

*EPA subsequently changed its argument for the 10,000 year cutoff. It claimed, without calculation or analysis, that uncertainties of calculation become too great after 10,000 years.*

# INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON RADIATION PROTECTION

**Critical Group Approach:** Identify group of people to include persons with highest calculated doses and persons whose doses are within a factor of ten of the highest dose. Compare calculated average dose of this critical group to the dose limit.

For the long-term future cannot identify habits and location of people.

Assume critical group is a single hypothetical individual.

*Current international consensus is that this hypothetical individual is reasonably represented by a subsistence farmer of reasonable diet and normal response to radiation.*

# STEPS IN CALCULATING THE LOCATION PROBABILITY

The National Research Council's TYMS Panel Majority (August 1995):

"... a method must be incorporated for calculating the probability that people are present over the contaminated plume of ground water." (p. 146)

*(A method for calculating the "location probability" is not shown.)*

The method of the Electric Power Research Institute (April 1994):

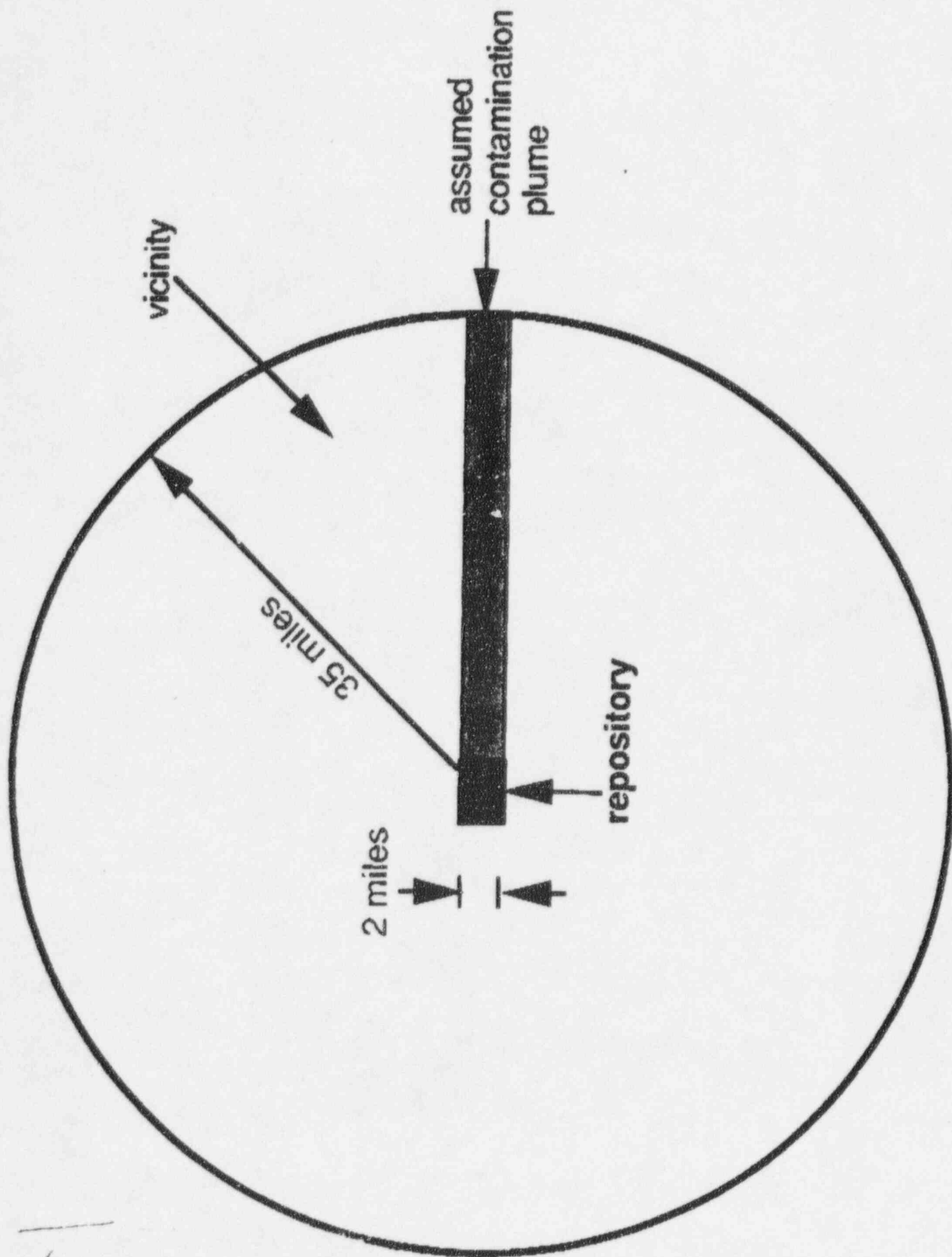
Calculate the probability that a well will intersect the contaminated plume of ground water (the "location probability")

Assume that the "vicinity" is ~~REDACTED~~ within a circle of (arbitrarily) specified radius, with the repository at the center.

Assume that the plume of ground water contamination is a rectangle of uniform concentration, of width equal to the repository width, and extending from the repository to the vicinity boundary in the direction of ground water flow. This assumes steady state, no dispersion, and no radioactive decay. (see Figure 1)

Assume population density is uniform throughout the vicinity.

EPRI's location probability is the ratio of the rectangle area to the circle area.



## THE LOCATION PROBABILITY (CONT.)

Assume: repository breadth = 2 miles  
vicinity radius = 35 miles

The calculated location probability is 0.018

Assume that people in the vicinity are subsistence farmers. Assume no transport of well water across the rectangular boundary. Then the location probability is:

$$0.018 = \frac{\text{vicinity average dose}}{\text{maximum dose}}$$

The ratio of maximum dose to average dose would be  $1/0.018 = 56$ . Allowing 100 mrem/year average dose would allow 5.6 rem/year maximum dose.

If 10 percent of the people are subsistence farmers, the maximum dose would become 56 rem/year.



## Subsistence-Farmer Doses that Could Result From 100 mrem/year Vicinity-Average Dose

(Assumes 35 mile outer radius of population zone)

	Small population, current technology	Small population, advanced technology
EPRI's habit probability	0.11	0.0038
EPRI's location probability	0.018	0.018
Calculated ratio of vicinity- average dose to subsistence- farmer dose *	0.002	0.00007
Calculated ratio of subsistence-farmer dose to vicinity-average dose	500	14,000
Subsistence-farmer dose for 0.1 rem/year average dose, rem/year	50	1,400

Table note \* : The dose ratio is equal to the product of the location probability and the habit probability. The subsistence-farmer dose is for a subsistence farmer who uses contaminated ground water from a well near the repository.



## **RELAXING PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**Yucca Mountain Project's 1994 estimate of maximum individual (RMEI) dose (at 5 km):  
30 rem/year**

**Estimate of vicinity-average dose, using EPRI method:**

**Small population, current technology for water purification: 60 mrem/year**

**Large population, advanced technology for water purification: 2 mrem/year**

**The vicinity-average doses would become tenfold lower if no more than 10 percent of the people are subsistence farmers.**

**Conclusion: A repository with an unacceptably high individual dose could be perceived to be safe if compliance focuses on protection of the average individual.**

**PROBABILISTIC FUTURE POPULATIONS  
CAN RESULT IN LOWER CALCULATED DOSES AND  
HIGHER ALLOWED CONCENTRATIONS  
IN GROUND WATER**

Current calculated individual doses for Yucca Mountain are high

> 1000 mrem/year (10 mSv/year)

Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) suggests predicting habits, locations, occupancy, and food sources of future people. Suggested probabilities would lower calculated doses (ca. by  $10^4$ ) and allow greater concentrations of contaminants in ground water.  
(greater than now allowed under ground-water protection requirements).

(NRC)

The National Research Council's TYMS Panel believes that there is *no* scientific basis for predicting such habits of future people. However, the Panel *recommends* a probabilistic calculation of future human activities, claiming it would be acceptable *policy* even though *not* scientifically valid. EPRI first proposed such a calculation.

EPRI's method of calculating the probability that a person in the surrounding vicinity will access contaminated ground water results in calculation of the *average dose to all individuals* in the surrounding vicinity.

The NRC Panel's proposed method will *not* yield a calculated average dose to the critical group as claimed.

The proposed calculational technique is *not* mathematically valid. When calculated directly for all individuals in the surrounding vicinity (???), it will yield the *average dose to all individuals* in that vicinity.

The proposed calculation can be easily manipulated to produce artificially low calculated doses and risks

No other country has adopted the NRC/EPRI proposal. A strong dissent has been published by a panel member (THP).

## HOW THE ICRP CRITICAL GROUP COULD BE CALCULATED (IF HUMAN HABITS WERE KNOWN)

Assume that valid probabilistic distributions of habits of future populations could be estimated:

1. Calculate Monte Carlo realizations of dose for all people in the designated vicinity.
2. Calculate the expected value of dose for each person in each location at a given time.
3. Rank order the calculated expected values of doses at a given time.
4. Exclude doses to any individuals with unusual diets and sensitivity to radiation.
5. Select the individuals who have the maximum expected value of dose and all other individuals whose expected-value doses are within tenfold of the maximum.

# **MATHEMATICAL ERRORS IN THE TYMS REPORT**

Even if it were possible to estimate habits of future people, a critical group consistent with ICRP recommendations could not be calculated by the method described in Appendix C of the TYMS report.

The dissent in the TYMS report pointed out mathematical errors in Appendix C.

Professor Peter Bickel, a statistician at the University of California, Berkeley, points out some of the mathematical errors, in two letters to Dr. Bruce Alberts, President of the National Academy of Science.

Dr. Alberts, National Research Council staff, and three members of the TYMS committee claim that no mathematical errors occur.

Staff of the Senate Committee on Governmental Relations have agreed with Professor Bickel, in a letter to Dr. Alberts.

A recent report (UCB-NE-4215) points out four mathematical errors in Appendix C.

**MATHEMATICAL ERRORS COULD EASILY BE CORRECTED. HOW TO PREDICT HABITS OF FUTURE PEOPLE REMAINS A SERIOUS PROBLEM.**



## MATHEMATICAL ERRORS IN APPENDIX C OF THE TYMS REPORT

The purpose of the Appendix C calculation is to yield a critical group for the vicinity, to meet ICRP criteria that the group include the individual of maximum exposure and all other individuals whose doses are within tenfold of the maximum dose. The average dose for that critical group is to be calculated.

TYMS p. 151: "...the individual doses of the combined plume and exposure simulations could be divided into subsets based on geographic location of the inhabitants. The sizes of the subareas should be adjusted to provide adequate resolution of the spatial variation in individual doses and to account for variations in the scenario-specific population density over the simulation region. ....For each subarea, an average individual dose could be computed as the arithmetic mean of the individual doses in that subarea generated by the exposure simulations." [emphasis added]

*ERROR: Any subarea can be expected to include individuals whose habits result in low dose. Their doses should not be included in calculating the average dose for the subarea.*



## ERRORS (CONT.)

TYMS p. 151: "The procedure for identifying the critical subgroup for one of the plume realizations would begin by delineating the subarea of the simulation region with maximum average risk plus additional subarea in which the risk is greater than or equal to one-tenth the risk in the maximum risk." [emphasis added]

*ERROR: There is no meaning to "risk" for a single realization. The transition from dose to risk has not been explained.*

TYMS p. 151: "These subareas constitute a trial area for a critical subgroup that is homogenous with respect to risk. The average risk in this trial area is calculated as the arithmetic mean of the subarea risks." [emphasis added]

*To avoid propagating the previous error, substitute "dose" for "risk".*

*ERROR: Calculating the arithmetic mean of the subarea-average doses cannot produce a correct population-weighted average for the subareas considered. Each subarea average must be weighted by the number of individuals in each subarea who contribute to that average.*

*ERROR: Because of the incorrect use of subarea averages, the resulting critical group for that realization cannot be assured to include both the individual of maximum dose and to not include individuals whose doses are less than one tenth of the maximum dose. ICRP's two criteria will not be simultaneously fulfilled (except for some fortuitous set of data).*

## ERRORS (CONT.)

### Demonstration:

Assume two subareas, each with a linear variation of doses.

Subarea 1 contains the individual with maximum dose of 100 (arbitrary units). The average of all doses from 100 to 10 is 55.

In subarea 2 the maximum dose is 10. The average of all doses from 10 to 1 is 5.5.

Doses in other subareas are all less than unity.

Following Appendix C, the critical subgroup for the entire area will have an average dose of:

$$(55 + 5.5)/2 = 30.2$$

with a reported maximum dose of 55 and a minimum dose of 5.5. This would seem to satisfy ICRP's homogeneity criterion, but it would not satisfy the maximum-dose criterion.

The actual data for the entire vicinity, if selected according to a procedure that would meet the ICRP criteria, will yield a true critical group with maximum dose of 100 (not 55), a minimum dose of 10 (not 5.5), and an average dose of 55 (not 30.2).

# HOW TO MANIPULATE THE NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL'S PROBABILISTIC CRITICAL GROUP EXPOSURE SCENARIO

**Members of the National Research Council's Panel and others have suggested:**

- 1. Arbitrarily choose any reference population of present, past, or future, such as the population down gradient of Yucca Mountain or the population in Las Vegas.**
- 2. Assume that during the next few hundred thousand years no people in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain will live closer to Yucca Mountain than present inhabitants.**

*Presently no one lives closer than 20 miles, because of public lands.*

3. Assume that if future people do live closer to Yucca Mountain, their wells will be no deeper than present wells in Amorgosa Valley.

*This will reduce the probability of intersecting ground water, because the water table is lower the closer to Yucca Mountain.*

4. Assume that no ground water will be extracted from an area that is not suitable for growing crops.

*The practice in the West is to extract ground water where it is available and to transport it if farms are located elsewhere.*

5. Place no limit on the outer boundaries of population groups that are to be including in the dose averaging.

*By increasing the distance to the outer boundary, more people with zero or negligible dose will be included in calculating the average dose.*

6. The traditional calculation of the dose to the maximally exposed individual is too conservative. Future people will have improved methods to detect contamination in ground water. They can treat the water to protect themselves.

*Fact: Very sensitive methods of detection exist today, yet many people now suffer from excessive contamination of carcinogens in ground water. Once the large underground area ( > 30,000 acres) is contaminated, it will be very difficult to remove the hazards to future people. The task of repository designers is to avoid contaminating the underground and above-ground environment to the extent that future people must protect themselves.*

7. Some people now receive radiation doses from radioactive radon entering their dwellings that are much larger than doses expected from a future geologic repository. Thus, using traditional standards for protecting public health from a geologic repository are too conservative.

*Fact: The objective of geologic disposal is to ensure that future people will not have to protect themselves from the high-level waste. Are we to set aside these goals because there are other instances wherein people now are exposed to hazards greater than predicted for geologic disposal? No! We should work also towards achieving public health protection in other areas, rather than relaxing health standards for geologic disposal.*

8. The traditional calculation of doses to the maximally exposed subsistence farmer will rule out any geologic repository.

*This claim was made by an individual from a country that has adopted the traditional subsistence-farmer calculation of dose. All countries working on geologic disposal of high-level waste are using the traditional subsistence-farmer calculation of dose as a performance criterion. None has concluded that its project cannot meet this criterion.*

9. The traditional subsistence-farmer approach will result in undue emphasis on small isolated "hot spots" of radioactive contamination.

*The field of contaminated ground water will be extensive, about 8000 acres for concentrations varying from the maximum at the repository edge to 0.25 of the maximum; 23,000 acres for a tenfold variation. These are not "isolated hot spots"!*



## CONCLUSION

Some radioactivity can eventually be released from Yucca Mountain. The standard for protecting public health should limit the annual radiation dose to the reasonable maximally exposed individual. For estimating compliance with radiation protection standards for geologic disposal, national and international radiation protection agencies and bodies have long calculated reasonable maximum exposures for future subsistence farmers, who drink contaminated ground water and obtain a substantial portion of their food from crops irrigated by that ground water. If the reasonable maximum dose estimate is within acceptable limits, the doses to others, who by definition should receive lower doses, will also be acceptable. This is accepted international practice for protection of public from disposal of radioactive waste in geologic repositories. Countries and organizations that are using the subsistence-farmer calculation for waste disposal projects are the U.S., Sweden, Finland, UK, Switzerland, Canada, Japan, and the International Atomic Energy Agency. Subsistence farming is not a rare event. Family farms are a way of life for many residents in the Amargosa Valley, who utilize ground water from an aquifer that flows under Yucca Mountain.

The Yucca Mountain project needs a standard that is stringent enough to build confidence in the face of legal and political challenges. At present no scientific bases exist to support a policy less stringent than the subsistence-farmer approach now used in the U.S. and in other countries. Policy makers must reject pressures for short-term expediency and economy lest, by enacting policy that compromises scientific validity and credibility, they undermine public confidence and end needed nuclear research and application.

**Critical Group**  
and  
**Future Biosphere**

**for**

**The Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste**



**Ray Clark**  
**June 1996**

# Critical Group

---

- Was not used in Part 191
- Was not used in WIPP Compliance Criteria
- Is not used in EPA
- Superfund uses RMEI
  - ▶ "Reasonably maximally exposed individual"
  - ▶ Gives doses that are likely to occur
  - ▶ Not worst case
  - ▶ Some parameter values at max. or near max., others use mean values
  - ▶ Dose well above average but within realistic range

# Future Biosphere

---

- Agency does not explicitly address future biosphere
- 40 CFR Part 191
  - ▶ Did not explicitly address biosphere
- WIPP Compliance Criteria
  - ▶ "...characteristics...remain what they are at the time of compliance application"
  - ▶ Does not apply to hydrology, geology, climate

# The Who, When and Where of Critical Groups

**John H. Kessler**

Electric Power Research Institute  
Palo Alto, California

Presented to the Advisory Committee on Nuclear Waste  
25 June 1996

# Main Arguments

- Individual Numerical Limit based on Local Population Average
- Critical Group: Amargosa Valley, as it is Today



# Why Perform Dose Assessments?

- Demonstrate Quantitative Compliance with Regulations
- Show Trends and Sensitivities
- Assure the Site is “Safe”
  - Regulator (Meets the Safety Philosophy)
  - Public (if Safety Philosophy is Clear and Accepted)

# Dose Assessments do *Not* Predict the Future

- Stylized Scenarios
- Based on Many, Many Assumptions and Uncertainties
  - some testable
  - some untestable (critical groups)

# Subjectivity and Uncertainty Demand NRC Input

- Clarification of “Assessment” (Safety) Philosophy
- Guidance on Reasonable Assumptions
- Iterative Process

# Critical Groups and Numerical Limits “Musts”

- Consistent with the Assessment Philosophy
- Consider Site Specifics
- Consider Licensing “Realities”

# Start with a Clear Assessment Philosophy

- “Cautious”: Protect (Almost) Everybody
- “Equitable”: Protect to a Widely-Tolerated Risk Level
- Something in Between

---

## **“Toierated” Involuntary Individual Risk Levels**

<u>Risk Source</u>	<u>Annual Risk<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>Reference</u>
<i>Man-Made:</i>		
Motor vehicle pedestrian collisions	$4.2 \times 10^{-5}$	1
<b>Extra Fatal Cancer Risk Living in Denver<sup>2</sup></b>	$1.0 \times 10^{-5}$	<b>2</b>
Poisonings (not drugs/medications)	$6.0 \times 10^{-6}$	1
Electrocution	$5.3 \times 10^{-6}$	1
<i>Natural:</i>		
<b>Raon</b>	$5.6 \times 10^{-5}$	<b>3</b>
Floods	$6 \times 10^{-7}$	1
Lightning	$5 \times 10^{-7}$	1
<b>Tornadoes</b>	$0.6 \times 10^{-6}$	<b>1</b>
<b>Tornadoes (Midwest US average)</b>	$2.2 \times 10^{-6}$	<b>4</b>

---

<sup>1</sup> average for *entire* US population

<sup>2</sup>Compared to living in New York.



# NAS Mixes the Two Philosophies

- “Cautious”: Small, Homogeneous Critical Group
- “Equitable”: Numerical Standard
  - Basis: Tolerated for Large, Heterogeneous Populations
- Combination is *Very* Conservative

# EPRI Recommendation: An Intermediate Philosophy

- “Equitable” for Local Population

# Numerics Consistent with the Intermediate Philosophy

- Critical Group size:  
Entire Local Population
- Individual Risk (Dose) Limit
  - $\sim 10^{-6}$  to  $10^{-5}$  per year
  - For local population average
- Optional Numerics
  - ICRP/NAS-style critical group
  - Higher risk limit (e.g.,  $10^{-4}$  per year)

# Amargosa Valley, as it is Today, is All We Need

- Future Behavior Unknown
- Current Behavior can be Measured
- Nearest Downstream Population Center
- Forces Attention on Local People

# Conclusion

- Numerical Limit for a  
Local Population Average
- Amargosa Valley: as it is Today

---

## References

1. Wilson and Crouch (1982) Wilson, R., and E. Crouch, Risk/Benefit Analysis, Ballinger, Cambridge.
2. Wilson, R (1980). Risk/Benefit Analysis for Toxic Chemicals, *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*, Vol. 4, 370-383.
3. National Safety Council (1990). Quoted in Paling, J, and S. Paling, Up to Your Armpits in Alligators?, The Environmental Institute, 5822 N W 91st Boulevard, Gainesville, Florida 32653, 1993.
4. Dinman, B. D. (1980). The Reality and Acceptance of Risk, *Journal of the American Medical Association*, Vol. 244, No. 11, 1126-1128.





**Dade Moeller & Associates, Inc.**

*Specialists in Environmental  
and Occupational Sciences*

147 River Island Road  
New Bern, NC 28562

Telephone (919) 633-3352  
Facsimile (919) 636-6282

**INNOVATIVE POLICIES FOR RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PRESENTATION BY DADE MOELLER  
AT THE 84th MEETING OF THE  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NUCLEAR WASTE  
JUNE 25, 1996**

# **OPEN-MARKET TRADING RULE**

- 1. Reduce Your Own Releases**
- 2. Reduce Someone Else's**

# **TRENDS IN APPLICATIONS**

- 1. Single Pollutant -- Single Medium**
- 2. Multiple Pollutants -- Single Medium**
- 3. Multiple Pollutants -- Multiple Media**

# **TRENDS IN APPLICATIONS**

**4. Now Being Applied Regionally**

**5. Being Applied To Emissions  
Causing Global Warming**

**6. Being Expanded to Other Issues  
Such as Wetlands**

## **ENDORSEMENTS**

- 1. EPA -- Asst. Sec. for Air & Rad**
- 2. DOE -- Asst. Sec. for Policy**
- 3. U.S. GAO, CEQ, EPRI, etc.**

# **APPLICATION TO NUCLEAR FACILITIES**

- 1. Assess All Sources**
- 2. Rank According to Dose  
and Ease of Reduction**



## **APPLICATION (Continued)**

**3. Clean Up Facility to Minimum Requirements**

**4. Apply Trade-Offs to Reach Desired Lower Level**

# **EXAMPLES OF TRADE-OFFS**

- 1. Indoor Radon**
- 2. Medical Radiation**

# Summary of Results for Pennsylvania Radiation Programs

Program	\$/effect
X-ray	\$2220/cancer prevented
CT study	\$29,000/life saved/yr
Radon mitigation	\$103,000/life saved
LLRW discounted	\$8.18E+06/life saved
LLRW undiscounted	\$1.63E+07

# **BENEFITS**

- 1. Represents A Risk-Based Approach**
- 2. Requires An Holistic Approach**

# **BENEFITS**

**3. Provides Direct Interactions  
With Stakeholders**

**4. Permits Immediate Actions to  
Accomplish Reductions**

## **BENEFITS**

- 5. Provides Stimulus for Control  
of Indoor Radon**
- 6. Provides Significant Reductions  
in Costs & Waste Volumes**



# **BENEFITS**

- 7. Requires Less Sophisticated  
Cleanup Technology**
- 8. Provides Cushion for Errors  
Or Unexpected Developments**

# **BENEFITS**

- 9. Permits Reductions In Dose  
To Less Than Those Prior to  
Facility Operation**
- 10. Represents New Challenges for  
DOE National Laboratories**

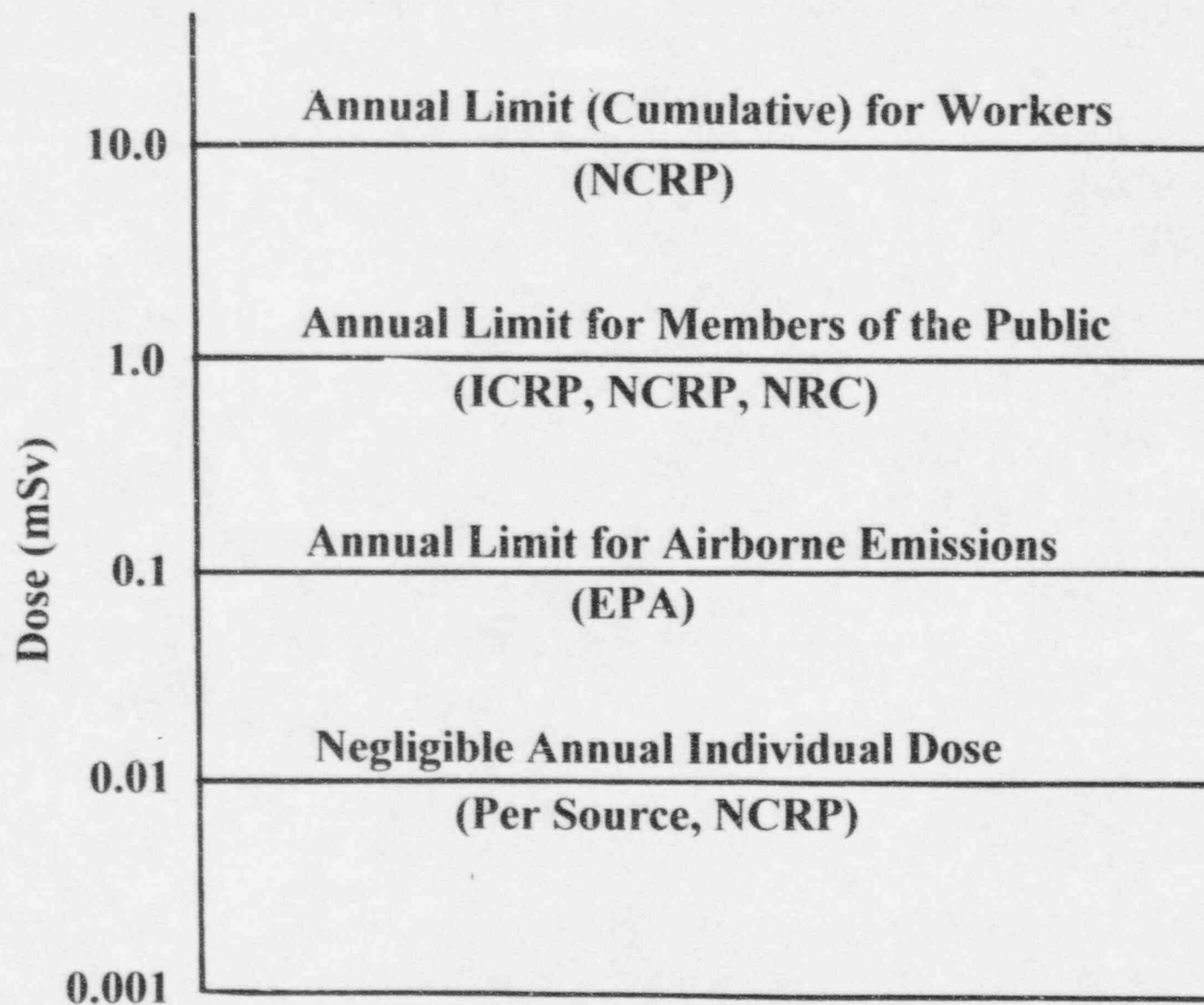
# **BENEFITS**

**11. Could Lead to System Permitting  
Trade-Offs Between Radiation  
and Toxic Chemicals**

**12. Represents Outstanding Vehicle for  
Public Education and Good Will**

# **PROBLEM AREAS**

- 1. Cleanup Standards**
- 2. Relevant Time Scales**
- 3. Equity of Exposures**



# **RELEVANT TIME SCALES**

## **1. Mode of Exposures**

**Atmospheric  
Groundwater**

## **2. Radionuclide Half Life**

**Short Lived  
Long Lived**



# **EQUITY OF EXPOSURES**

**Population Exposed vs.**

**Population Remediated**

# **PUBLIC PERCEPTIONS**

**1. External Exposures**  
**Whole Body**

**2. Internal Exposures**  
**Inhalation vs. Ingestion**  
**Lung vs. Thyroid**

# **EQUITY OF EXPOSURES**

- 1. Men vs. Women**
- 2. Children vs. Adults**
- 3. Residential or Environmental  
vs. Medical**



**Dade Moeller & Associates, Inc.**

*Specialists in Environmental  
and Occupational Sciences*

147 River Island Road  
New Bern, NC 28562

Telephone (919) 633-3352  
Facsimile (919) 636-6282

**INNOVATIVE POLICIES FOR RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PRESENTATION BY DADE MOELLER  
AT THE 84th MEETING OF THE  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON NUCLEAR WASTE  
JUNE 25, 1996**

Based on the hypothesis that genetic effects and some cancers may result from damage to a single cell, the Council assumes that, *for radiation-protection purposes, the risk of stochastic effects is proportional to dose without threshold, throughout the range of dose and dose rates of importance in routine radiation protection.* Furthermore, the probability of response (risk) is assumed, for radiation-protection purposes, to accumulate linearly with dose. At higher doses, received acutely, such as in accidents, more complex (nonlinear) dose-risk relationships may apply.

NCRP Report No. 116, page 10 (1993).

# NRPB

## National Radiological Protection Board

The role of radiation-induced damage in carcinogenesis is “. . . well established and broadly consistent with the thesis that, at low doses and low-dose rates, the risk of induced neoplasia rises as a **simple function of dose** and does **not** have a DNA damage or DNA repair related **threshold-like component.**”

According to John R. Johnson, “In simpler terms: there is **no scientific evidence** that provides a basis for **rejecting the LN-T concept** upon which radiation protection is based.”



# ICRP

## Committee 1: Sept. 1995 Meeting

“There was unanimity that, at present and for the purposes of radiation protection, there are no good scientific reasons to depart from the current consensus of linearity for low dose carcinogenesis.”

The BEIR V Report (NAS/NRC, 1990) used a linear-quadratic model to fit age-specific mortality data for leukemias and a linear-dose response for solid cancers in their estimates of risk of excess cancer and life shortening in persons exposed to a single acute exposure of 0.1 Sv or a continuous lifetime exposure to 1 mSv y<sup>-1</sup> and 0.01 Sv y<sup>-1</sup> from age 18 to 65 y of age. The estimates were based on data for exposures at a high-dose rate with no reduction of the risk of solid cancers for exposures at low-dose rates and using a neutron RBE of twenty.

- •March 1996: HPS issues position statement

Did not specifically address the LN-T model.

- Recommended that quantitative risk assessment be limited to doses at or above 5 rem per year or 10 rem lifetime.

Recommended that NCRP and ICRP should further examine the issue of the model.

-

## French Academy of Sciences

“The new contributions from molecular biology lead to the concept that the process of induction of potentially carcinogenic persistent genomic lesions is significantly different at low or high doses and likewise at low and high dose rates.”

The Academy doesn't like the LN-T Model. They believe it is not supported by science.

# ANS

- Special Sessions at Meetings
  - 1994 Winter Meeting
  - 1995 Summer Meeting
  - 1995 Winter Meeting

“Disputed linear, non-threshold models and discussed ways of alleviating the serious costs to the nuclear industry and the nation of exaggerated risk assessments and overzealous applications of the linear hypothesis.”

Summary: Nuclear News Vol. 38, No. 11, 26-30, 1995.

Beneficial Effects

Deleterious Effects

Dose

